CCIE Enterprise Infrastructure – A Complete Guide

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

CCIE Enterprise Infrastructure – A Complete Guide



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 1 of 685

Table of Contents

Modul	e 1 – Layer 2 Technologies – Ethernet Switching
Lab 1	Configuring Trunking – Dot1q
Lab 2	Configuring Port-Channels - Manual
Lab 3	Configuring Port-Channels - LACP
Lab 4	Configuring VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP)
Lab 5	Configuring VLANs
Lab 6	Configuring PVSTP - Root Switch Selection
Lab 7	Configuring MST
Lab 8	Configuring MST - Root Switch Selection
Lab 9	Configuring Physical-To-Logical Mapping
Lab 10	Configuring the L3 Logical Topology
Lab 11	Configuring the PortFast Feature
Lab 12	Configuring the BPDU Guard Feature
Lab 13	Configuring VLAN ACLs
Lab 14	Configuring the Root Guard Feature
Lab 15	Configuring Port-Security
Modul	e 2– Configuring EIGRP
Lab 1	Initializing EIGRP – Network Statement
Lab 2	Passive Interfaces
Lab 3	EIGRP – Unicast Neighbors
Lab 4	Metric Calculations
Lab 5	Equal & Unequal Cost Load Balancing
Lab 6	Route Summarization – Auto Summary
Lab 7	Route Summarization – Manual Summarization
Lab 8	Route Summarization – Leak Maps
Lab 9	Route Filtering using ACLS
Lab 10	Route Filtering using Prefix-Lists
Lab 11	Authenticatng EIGRP Neighbors using MD5
Lab 12	Configuring a Basic Name-Mode Configuration
Lab 13	Configuring Authentication – SHA
Lab 14	Configuring Authentication – MD5
Lab 15	Configuring a Multi-Domain Network
Lab 16	Redistributing Connected & Static Routes
Lab 17	Redistributing between RIP & EIGRP
Lab 18	Redistributing between 2 EIGRP Autonomous Systems

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 2 of 685

Lab 19	Redistributing between OSPF & EIGRP
Lab 20	Redistributing with Route Filtering
Lab 21	Redistributing with Route Tagging
Lab 22	Multi-Point Redistribution with Route Tagging
Lab 23	Configuing BFD for EIGRP
Modul	e 3 – Configuring OSPF
Lab 1	Configure OSPF on Ethernet - Area 10
Lab 2	Configuring OSPF on Serial Links - Area 10
Lab 3	Configuring OSPF in Area 0
Lab 4	Configuring Unicast-based OSPF
Lab 5	Configuring an OSPF ASBR
Lab 6	Configuring a Multi-Area / Multi-Domain Topology
Lab 7	Configuring Inter-Area Route Summarization
Lab 8	Configuring External Route Summarization
Lab 9	LSA Type 3 Filtering
Lab 10	Configuring OSPF Authentication
Lab 11	Configuring OSPF Area Types
Lab 12	Configuring Virtual Link
Lab 13	Configuring BFD for OSPF
Lab 14	Configuring IP FRR - OSPF
Modul	e 4 – BGP
Lab 1	Configuring eBGP
Lab 2	Configuring eBGP Multi-Hop
Lab 3	Redistributing Networks into BGP
Lab 4	Configuring BGP Authentication
Lab 5	Configuring iBGP with Route Reflectors
Lab 6	Route Filtering using ACLs
Lab 7	Route Filtering using Prefix-Lists
Lab 8	Route Filtering using AS Path-Filter
Lab 9	Configuring Route Aggregation – Summary Only
Lab 10	Configuring Route Aggregation – Manual Filtering
Lab 11	Configuring Route Aggregation – Suppress Maps
Lab 12	Configuring Base BGP Topology – eBGP & iBGP
Lab 13	Configuring BGP Attributes – Local Preference
Lab 14	Configuring BGP Attributes – MED
Lab 15	Configuring BGP Attributes – Weight
Lab 16	Configuring BGP Attributes – AS-Path

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 3 of 685

Lab 17	Configuring BGP Attributes – No-Export Community
Lab 18	Configuring BGP Attributes – No-Advertise Community
Lab 19	Configuring BGP Conditional Advertisement
Lab 20	Configuring BGP Multi-Path – eBGP – iBGP
Lab 21	Configuring to Redistribute iBGP Routes into IGP
Lab 22	Configuring BGP Route Reflector with Next-Hop Changed
Lab 23	Configuring BGP Route Reflection based on Dynamic
	Neighbors
Lab 24	Working with Private AS Numbers
Lab 25	Configuring the Local-AS Command
Lab 26	Configuring BFD for BGP
Lab 27	Configuring BGP Confederations
Modul	e 5 – IPv6
Lab 1	Configuring IPv6 Addressing
Lab 2	Configuring OSPFv3
Lab 3	Configuring EIGRP for IPv6
Lab 4	Configuring IS-IS for IPv6
Lab 5	Configuring BGP for IPv6
Lab 6	Configuring IPv6IP Tunneling
Lab 7	Configuring NAT64
Modul	e 6 – Configuring Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)
Lab 1	Point-to-Point GRE
Lab 2	Encrypting GRE Tunnels Using IPSec
Lab 3	Configuring a Native IPSec Tunnel Interface
Lab 4	Configuring a mGRE VPN
Lab 5	Configuring DMVPN – Phase I
Lab 6	Configuring DMVPN – Phase II
Lab 7	Configuring DMVPN – Phase III
Lab 8	Configuring a Dual-Hub DMVPN
Lab 9	Encrypting the DMVPN Traffic Using IPSec
Lab 10	Configure Flex VPN – Point-To-Point
Modul	e 7 – Configuring MPLS Unicast Routing
Lab 1	Configuring MPLS Unicast Routing
Lab 2	Authenticating LDP Peers
Lab 3	Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE Using Static Routing
Lab 4	Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE Using EIGRP Routing
Lab 5	Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE Using BGP Routing – 1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 4 of 685

Lab 6	Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE Using BGP Routing – 2		
Lab 7	Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE Using OSPF		
Lab 8	Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE Using OSPF – Domain-ID		
Lab 9	Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE Using OSPF – Sham-link		
Lab 10	Configuring MPLS VPN Extranets		
Modul	e 8 – Implementing SD-WAN		
Lab 1	Configuring the WAN Components		
Lab 2	Installing the Enterprise Certificate Server		
Lab 3	Initializing vManage – CLI		
Lab 4	Initializing vManage - GUI		
Lab 5	Initializing vBond – CLI		
Lab 6	Initializing vBond - GUI		
Lab 7	Initializing vSmart – CLI		
Lab 8	Initializing vSmart – GUI		
Lab 9	Initializing vEdge – CLI		
Lab 10	Registering vEdges in vManage		
Lab 11	Initializing cEdge – CLI		
Lab 12	Registering cEdges in vManage		
Lab 13	Configuring Feature Template – System		
Lab 14	Configuring Feature Template – Banner		
Lab 15	Configuring Feature Templates - VPN & VPN Interfaces for		
	VPN 0 & 512 — Branch Site(vEdges)		
Lab 16	Configuring Feature Templates – External Routing - OSPF		
	for VPN 0 – Branch Site(vEdges)		
Lab 17	Contiguring and Deploying Device Templates for vEdge –		
	Branch Site(vEdge2)		
Lab 18	Configuring Internal Routing Protocols on the Internal		
	Routing Devices – HQ & All Branches		
Lab 19	Configuring Feature Templates – Service VPN – VPN, VPN		
T 1 00	Interface and Internal Routing – Branch Site(vEdges)		
Lab 20	Implementing a Service VPN using Templates – Branch		
T 1 01	Site(vEdge2)		
Lab 21	Pushing Template to configure other Branch Sites - –		
I. 1. 00	Branch Site(vEdge3 & vEdge4)		
Lab 22	Configuring Feature Templates for HQ-Site(vEdge1) –		
I. 1. 00	VPINS, VPIN Interfaces, External & Internal Routing		
Lab 23	Configuring Device Templates for HQ-Site(vEdge1) to		
	deploy VPN 0, 1 and 512.		

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 5 of 685

Lab 24	Configuring Feature Templates for CSR – VPNs, VPN Interfaces, External & Internal Routing		
Lab 25	Configuring Device Templates for CSR to deploy VPN 0, 1 and 512		
Lab 26	Configuring and Deploying Feature and Device Templates for vSmart Controllers		
Lab 27	Configuring Application Aware Policies using Telnet and		
Lab 28	Configuring Application Aware Policies using Chat Applications		
Lab 29	Manipulating Traffic flow using TLOCs		
Lab 30	Configuring Route Filtering		
Lab 31	Configuring A Hub-n-Spoke Topology using a TLOC		
Lab 32	Configuring Direct Internet Access (DIA)		
Lab 33	Configuring the Base Topology – SD-WAN – 2		
Lab 34	Configuring Los Angeles Site using Sub-interfaces		
Lab 35	Configuring TLOC Extensions		
Lab 36	Load Balancing using Multiple vEdges		
Lab 37	Route Leaking between VPNs 10 & 20		
Lab 38	Implementing QoS - Configuring Custom Options		
Lab 39	Implementing QoS - Configuring the Scheduler		
Lab 40	Implementing QoS - Configure & apply the Localized		
Lah 41	Implementing OoS - Configure the Interface parameters		
Lab II	using Templates		
Modul	e 9 – Implementing SDA		
Lah 1	Configuring DNAC & ISE Integration		
Lab 2	Configuring Border Switch Initial Configuration		
Lab 3	Configuring Fusion Router Initial Configuration		
Lab 4	DNAC Design – Network Hierarchy – Site & Building		
Lab 5	DNAC Design – Server Configuration – AAA, NTP & DHCP		
Lab 6	DNAC Design – Device Credentials		
Lab 7	DNAC Design – IP Address Pools		
Lab 8	Manual Underlay Configuration – Fabric Skinny		
	Configuration		
Lab 9	Manual Underlay Configuration – Configuring IGP - OSPF		
Lab 10	Manual Underlay Configuration – Device Discovery &		

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 6 of 685

Lab 11	LAN Automation – Seed Device Configuration & Discovery		
Lab 12	LAN Automation – Seed Device Assignment		
Lab 13	LAN Automation – Implementing LAN Automation		
Lab 14	LAN Automation – Provisioning the devices to HQ Site		
Lab 15	Reserve the IP Pools for HQ Site for Overlay & Underlay		
Lab 16	Create the VNs for the Fabric		
Lab 17	Create the Transit Network (L3 Handoff)		
Lab 18	Configuring Host Onboarding		
Lab 19	Configuring & Provisioning the Control / Border Devices		
Lab 20	Configuring & Provisioning the Fabric Edge Devices		
Lab 21	Configure the Fusion Router – VRF, SVI, BGP & Route		
	Leaking		
Lab 22	Configure User & Groups on ISE		
Lab 23	Configure Authorization Profiles for the DNAC VNs		
Lab 24	Configure Authorization Policies for the DNAC VNs		
Lab 25	Configure the DHCP Server to provide IP Configuration to		
	Clients		
Lab 26	Verifying Macro Segmentation		
Lab 27	Micro Segmenation – Creating SGTs		
Lab 28	Micro Segmenation – Assigning SGTS via Authorization		
	Policies on ISE		
Lab 29	Micro Segmenation – Using Default Contract to Block all		
	communications between SGTs		
Lab 30	Micro Segmenation – Creating a SG ACL - Contract		
Lab 31	Micro Segmenation – Applying & Verifying a Custom SG-		
	ACL - Contract		
Lab 32	Configuring L2 Handoff		
Lab 33	Configuring Templates		
Modul	e 11 – IP Services & Security		
Lab 1	Configuring Zone-Based Firewall		
Lab 2	Configuring FHRP - HSRP		
Lab 3	Configuring FHRP - VRRP		
Lab 4	Configuring DHCP Server		
Lab 5	Configuring DHCP Relay Agent		
Lab 6	Configuring DHCP Snooping		
Lab 7	Configuring NTP		
Lab 8	Configuring AAA Services		
Lab 9	Configuring IP SLA		

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 7 of 685

Lab 10	Configuring Dynamic NAT	
Lab 11	Configuring Dynamic PAT	
Lab 12	Configuring Static NAT	
Lab 13	Configuring Static PAT	
Modul	e 12 - Configuring Quality of Service (OoS)	
Lab 1	Configuring Policing	
Lab 2	Configuring Congestion Management with Bandwidth	
	Reservation	
Lab 3	Configuring Congestion Management with Low-Latency	
	Queuing (LLQ)	
Lab 4	Classifying Traffic Using NBAR	
Lab 5	Configuring Shaping	
Lab 6	Configuring Advanced Class Maps	
Modul	e 13 - Configuring Multicast Routing	
Lab 1	Configuring PIM - Dense Mode	
Lab 2	Configuring PIM – Sparse-Mode using Single Static RP	
Lab 3	Configuring PIM – Sparse-Mode using Multiple Static RP	
Lab 4	Configuring PIM – Sparse-Mode using Dense-Mode for	
	Fallback	
Lab 5	Configuring PIM - Sparse Mode - Auto RP	
Lab 6	Configuring PIM - Sparse Mode - BSR	
Lab 7	Configuring MSDP	
Modul	e 14 – Automation & Programmability	
Lab 1	Configuring EEM – Controlling Interface Shutdown	
Lab 2	Configuring EEM – E-Mailing Errors to Administrators	
Lab 3	Retrieving Information from Routers Using Python –	
	Interactive	
Lab 4	Configuring Network Devices Using Python	
Lab 5	Configuring Network Devices Using Python – Interactive	
Lab 6	Configuring Network Devices Using Python – Interactive	
	Login & Configuration	
Lab 7	Initialize the Router using a Python Script – Using Netmiko	
Lab 8	Initialize the Router using a Python Script – Using Netmiko	
T 1 0	(Interactive)	
Lab 9	Retreiving Information from Multiple Routers – Using	
T 1 10	Netmiko	
Lab 10	Backing up Configuration of a single Router – Using	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 8 of 685

	Netmiko
Lab 11	Backing up Configuration of Multiple Routers – Using
	Netmiko
Lab 12	Configuring Multiple Devices – Netmiko Library
Lab 13	Configuring Multiple Devices – Netmiko Library
	(Interactive)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 9 of 685

Configuring Layer 2 Technologies – Ethernet Switching

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Configuring Layer 2 Technologies – Ethernet Switching



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 10 of 685



Task 1 – Configure Trunking between SW1 & SW3

- Configure the Links between SW1 & SW3 as trunks.
- \circ SW1 ports E 0/2 & E 0/3 are connected to SW3 ports E 0/0 & E 0/1.
- Use Dot1q as the Trunk encapsulation mechanism.

SW1

I

Hostname SW1

Interface range E 0/2-3 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk

SW3

Hostname SW3

!

Interface range E 0/0-1 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk

Task 2 – Verification

- Verify the Spanning-tree status on SW1 & SW3 by using the "Show Spanning-tree" command.
- What is the status of the ports on the Root Bridge?
- What is the status of the ports on the non-root bridge?



Task 1 – Configure Port-Channels between SW1 & SW2

- Configure a Port-Channels between SW1 & SW2 using ports E 0/0 & E0/1 on both switches.
- The port-channel should not use a negotiation protocol.

SW1

Interface range E 0/0-1 channel-group 12 mode on no shut ! Interface port-channel 12 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk SW2

Interface range E 0/0-1 channel-group 12 mode on no shut ! Interface port-channel 12 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk

Task 2 – Verification

• Verify that the port channel is operational by using the "**Show** etherchannel summary" command.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 14 of 685



Task 1 – Configure Port-Channels between SW2 & SW4

- Configure a Port-Channels between SW2 & SW4 using ports E 0/0 & E0/1 on SW4 and ports E 0/2 & E 0/3 on SW2.
- Use an Industry Standard Port-channel negotiation protocol.
- \circ $\,$ Both switches should be able to initiate the negotiation.

SW2

Interface range E 0/2-3 channel-group 24 mode active no shut ! Interface port-channel 24 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk SW4

Interface range E 0/0-1 channel-group 24 mode active no shut ! Interface port-channel 24 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk

Task 2 – Verification

• Verify that the port channel is operational by using the "**Show** etherchannel summary" command.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 16 of 685



17 of 685

Task 1 – Configure SW1 as VTP Server

- Configure SW1 as the VTP Server in a Domain called KBITS.
- Configure VTP to use version 2.
- Configure a password of kbits@123.

SW1

vtp mode server vtp domain KBITS vtp version 2 vtp password kbits@123

Task 2 – Configure the other switches as VTP clients

- Configure SW2, SW3 & SW4 as the VTP Clients in a Domain called KBITS.
- Configure is with VTP v2.
- Configure a password of kbits@123.

SW2

vtp domain KBITS vtp version 2 vtp password kbits@123 vtp mode client

SW3

vtp domain KBITS vtp version 2 vtp password kbits@123 vtp mode client

SW4

vtp domain KBITS vtp version 2 vtp password kbits@123 vtp mode client

Task 3 – Verification

• Verify the VTP Status on the devices using the "**Show vtp status**" command.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 18 of 685

Lab 5 – Configuring VLAN

Physical Diagram



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 19 of 685

Task 1 – Configure VLANs on the VTP Server

• Configure the following VLANs: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70 & 80.

SW1

VLAN 10,20,30,40,50,60,70,80

Task 2 – Verification

• Verify the creation of the VLANs on the VTP Clients.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 20 of 685



21 of 685

Task 1 - Configure Root Bridge selection for VLANs 1, 10, 20, 30 & 40

- Configure SW1 as the preferred Root Switch for VLANs 1,10,20,30,40 with SW2 as the backup Root Switch.
- Do not use the "Root Primary" or "Root Secondary" option to accomplish this step.

SW1

Spanning-tree vlan 1,10,20,30,40 priority 0

SW2

Spanning-tree vlan 1,10,20,30,40 priority 4096

Task 2 – Configure Root Bridge selection for VLANs 50, 60, 70 & 80

- Configure SW2 as the preferred Root Switch for VLANs 50,60,70,80 with SW1 as the backup Root Switch.
- Do not use the Priority command to accomplish this task.

SW2

spanning-tree vlan 50,60,70,80 root primary

SW1

spanning-tree vlan 50,60,70,80 root secondary

Task 3 – Verification

- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree vlan 10" on SW1. It should be the root bridge.
- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree vlan 50" on SW1. It should be using the Port-channel towards SW2 as the root port.
- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree vlan 50" on SW2. It should be the root bridge.
- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree vlan 10" on SW2. It should be using the Port-channel towards SW1 as the root port.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 23 of 685

Task 1 – Configure the switches for MSTP.

• Configure the switches to run MSTP.

SW1

spanning-tree mode mst

SW2

spanning-tree mode mst

SW3

spanning-tree mode mst

SW4

spanning-tree mode mst

Task 2 – Configure VTPv3 for MSTP.

- Configure the switches to run VTPv3.
- Configure SW1 to be Server for MST.
- $\circ~$ You should be able to create VLANs only on SW1.

0

SW1

vtp version 3 vtp mode server mst !

vtp primary mst vtp primary vlan

SW2

vtp version 3 vtp mode client mst

SW3

vtp version 3 vtp mode client mst

SW4

vtp version 3 vtp mode client mst

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 24 of 685

Task 3 – Configure SW1 for MST Instances

- Configure MST configuration on SW1.
- MSTP name should be configured as "CCIE-EI".
- VLANS 10,20,30,40 should be in instance 1.
- VLANs 50,60,70,80 should be in instance 2.

SW1

spanning-tree mst configuration name CCIE-EI instance 1 vlan 10,20,30,40 instance 2 vlan 50,60,70,80

Task 4 – Verification

- Verify the Spanning-tree status by using the **"Show spanning-tree"** on the Switches. What is the Spanning-tree mode set to?
- Verify the creation of the MST Configuration and instances on the client switches by using the **"Show run | section spanning-tree"** command.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 26 of 685

Task 1 – Configure Root Bridge selection for MST 1

- $\circ~$ Configure SW1 as the preferred Root Switch for MST 1 with SW2 as the backup Root Switch.
- Do not use the "Root Primary" or "Root Secondary" option to accomplish this step.

SW1

Spanning-tree mst 1 priority 0

SW2

Spanning-tree mst 1 priority 4096

Task 2 – Configure Root Bridge selection for MST 2

- Configure SW2 as the preferred Root Switch for MST 2 with SW1 as the backup Root Switch.
- Do not use the Priority command to accomplish this task.

SW2

spanning-tree mst 2 root primary

SW1

spanning-tree mst 2 root secondary

Task 3 – Verification

- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree MST 1" on SW1. It should be the root bridge.
- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree MST 2" on SW1. It should be using the Port-channel towards SW2 as the root port.
- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree MST 2" on SW2. It should be the root bridge.
- Verify the Root Bridge selection by using the "Show spanning-tree MST 1" on SW2. It should be using the Port-channel towards SW1 as the root port.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 28 of 685

Logical Diagram



Task 1 – Assign ports to VLAN 10 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

- R1 & R2 physical ports are in VLAN 10.
- Assign the corresponding Switchports to VLAN 10 as Access Ports.

SW1

Interface range e 1/0-1 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 10

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 29 of 685

Task 2 – Assign ports to VLAN 20 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

- R1 has a physical port are in VLAN 20.
- Assign the corresponding Switchport to VLAN 20 as an Access Port.
- R3 has a sub-interface in VLAN 20.
- Configure the switchport for R3 as a Trunk as the corresponding port is a Sub-interface.

SW2

Interface e 1/0 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 20

SW3

Interface e 0/2 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk

Task 3 – Assign ports to VLAN 30 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

- R2 has a physical port are in VLAN 30.
- Assign the corresponding Switchport for R2 to VLAN 30 as an Access Port.
- SW1 has a L3 connection in VLAN 30. Use a SVI to connect to VLAN 30. Configure SW1 with an IP of .11.

SW2

Interface e 1/1 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 30

SW1

```
ip routing
!
interface vlan 30
ip address 192.168.30.11 255.255.255.0
no shut
```

Task 4 – Assign ports to VLAN 40 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

- R4 has a physical port are in VLAN 40.
- $\circ~$ Assign the corresponding Switchport for R4 to VLAN 40 as an Access Port.
- SW1 has a L3 connection in VLAN 40. Use an SVI to connect to VLAN 40. Configure SW1 with an IP of .11.

SW3

Interface e 0/3 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 40

SW1

I

ip routing

. interface vlan 40 ip address 192.168.40.11 255.255.255.0 no shut

Task 5 – Assign ports to VLAN 50 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

- R4 has a physical port are in VLAN 50.
- $\circ~$ Assign the corresponding Switchport for R4 to VLAN 50 as an Access Port.
- SW2 has a L3 connection in VLAN 50. Use a SVI to connect to VLAN 50. Configure SW2 with an IP of .22.
- R3 has a sub-interface in VLAN 50. The switchport for R3 is already configured as a Trunk.

SW4

Interface e 0/3 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 50

SW2

```
ip routing
!
interface vlan 50
ip address 192.168.50.22 255.255.255.0
no shut
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 31 of 685

Task 6 – Assign ports to VLAN 60 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

• SW2 & SW3 have a L3 connection in VLAN 60. Use a SVI to connect the switches to VLAN 60. Configure SW2 with an IP of .22 and SW3 of .33.

SW2

I

ip routing

interface vlan 60 ip address 192.168.60.22 255.255.255.0 no shut

SW3

ip routing

. interface vlan 60 ip address 192.168.60.33 255.255.255.0 no shut

Task 7 – Assign ports to VLAN 70 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

- R5 & R6 have physical ports are in VLAN 70.
- Assign the corresponding Switchport for R5 & R6 to VLAN 70 as Access Ports.
- SW3 has a L3 connection in VLAN 70. Use a SVI to connect to VLAN 70. Configure SW3 with an IP of .33.

SW3

Interface e 1/0 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 70

SW2

Interface e 1/2 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 70

SW3

ip routing

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 32 of 685 interface vlan 70 ip address 192.168.70.33 255.255.255.0 no shut

Task 8 – Assign ports to VLAN 80 based on the Logical and Physical Diagram

- R3 & R5 have physical ports are in VLAN 80.
- Assign the corresponding Switchports for R3 & R5 to VLAN 80 as Access Ports.

SW1

Interface e 1/2 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 80

SW4

Interface e 0/2 switchport mode access switchport access vlan 80

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 33 of 685



Logical Diagram



Interface Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.10.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.20.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.10.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.30.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 35 of 685

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0.1	192.168.20.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/0.2	192.168.50.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.80.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.40.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.50.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.80.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.70.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.70.6	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0

SW1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
VLAN 30	192.168.30.11	255.255.255.0
VLAN 40	192.168.40.11	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	11.11.11.11	255.0.0.0

SW2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
VLAN 50	192.168.50.22	255.255.255.0
VLAN 60	192.168.60.22	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	22.22.22.22	255.0.0.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 36 of 685
SW3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
VLAN 60	192.168.60.33	255.255.255.0
VLAN 70	192.168.70.33	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	33.33.33.33	255.0.0.0

Task 1 – Assign ports IP Addresses to L3 Devices

- Assign IP Addresses to the Devices based on the above table.
- SVIs on the Switches have been configured in the previous lab.

R1

Interface E 0/0ip address 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface E 0/1ip address 192.168.20.1 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface Loopback0 ip address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0 **R2** Interface E 0/0ip address 192.168.10.2 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface E 0/1ip address 192.168.30.2 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface Loopback0 ip address 2.2.2.2 255.0.0.0 R3 Interface E 0/0no shut duplex full

Interface E0/0.1 encapsulation dot1q 20 ip address 192.168.20.3 255.255.255.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 37 of 685

Interface E0/0.2 encapsulation dot1q 50 ip address 192.168.50.3 255.255.255.0 ! Interface E 0/1ip address 192.168.80.3 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface Loopback0 ip address 3.3.3.3 255.0.0.0 **R4** Interface E 0/0ip address 192.168.40.4 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface E 0/1ip address 192.168.50.4 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface Loopback0 ip address 4.4.4.4 255.0.0.0 **R5** Interface E 0/0ip address 192.168.80.5 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface E 0/1ip address 192.168.70.5 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface Loopback0 ip address 5.5.5.5 255.0.0.0 **R6** Interface E 0/0ip address 192.168.70.6 255.255.255.0 duplex full no shut Interface Loopback0 ip address 6.6.6.6 255.0.0.0 SW1 interface loop0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 38 of 685

ip address 11.11.11.11 255.0.0.0 SW2

interface loop0 ip address 22.22.22.22 255.0.0.0 SW3

interface loop0 ip address 33.33.33.33 255.0.0.0

Task 2 – Configure EIGRP as the Routing Protocol

- Configure EIGRP as the Routing Protocol to provide full connectivity.
- Use 100 as the Autonomous System.

R1

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.10.0 network 192.168.20.0 network 1.0.0.0

R2

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.10.0 network 192.168.30.0 network 2.0.0.0

R3

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.20.0 network 192.168.50.0 network 192.168.80.0 network 3.0.0.0

R4

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.40.0 network 192.168.50.0 network 4.0.0.0

R5

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.70.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 39 of 685

network 192.168.80.0 network 5.0.0.0

R6

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.70.0 network 6.0.0.0

SW1

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.30.0 network 192.168.40.0 network 11.0.0.0

SW2

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.50.0 network 192.168.60.0 network 22.0.0.0

SW3

router eigrp 100 network 192.168.70.0 network 192.168.60.0 network 33.0.0.0

Task 3 – Verification

 $\circ~$ Verify that all the Loopback routes are available in the Routing table and reachable.

Lab 11 – Configuring the Port Fast Feature

Physical Diagram



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 41 of 685

Logical Diagram



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 42 of 685

Task 1 – Configure PortFast

- Configuring all the ports that are connected towards the routers such that they bypass the STP Listening and Learning states.
- They should go into the STP Forwarding state immediately after been plugged in.

SW1

Interface range E 1/0-2 spanning-tree portfast

SW2

Interface range E 1/0-2 spanning-tree portfast

SW3

Interface range E 1/0, E 0/2-3 spanning-tree portfast

SW4

Interface range E 0/2-3 spanning-tree portfast



Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 44 of 685

Logical Diagram



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 45 of 685

Task 1 - Configure BPDU Guard

• Configure the switches such that if it receives a BPDU on a port that is configured as portfast, the port should be disabled.

SW1

Interface range E 1/0-2 spanning-tree bpduguard enable

SW2

Interface range E 1/0-2 spanning-tree bpduguard enable

SW3

Interface range E 1/0, E 0/2-3 spanning-tree bpduguard enable SW4

Interface range E 0/2-3 spanning-tree bpduguard enable

Task 2 – Configure BPDU Guard Automatic Recovery

• The Switch should attempt to bring an error disabled port up automatically if it has been error disabled because of the BPDU Guard feature. It should try to recover the port after 180 seconds of it been error disabled.

SW1 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW2 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	
errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW2 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	SW1
sw2 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 sw3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 sw4	errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
SW2 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	errdisable recovery interval 180
errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	SW2
errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	
errdisable recovery interval 180 SW3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
sw3 errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 sw4	errdisable recovery interval 180
errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	SW3
errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	
errdisable recovery cause bpduguard errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	
errdisable recovery interval 180 SW4	errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
SW4	errdisable recovery interval 180
	SW4
erraisable recovery cause opauguara	erraisable recovery cause bpauguara
errdisable recovery interval 180	errdisable recovery interval 180

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 46 of 685



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 47 of 685

Logical Diagram



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 48 of 685

Task 1 - Configure a VLAN ACL

- You have been requested to implement the following Filtering policy on SW1:
 - Deny IGMP in VLAN 10
 - Deny TFTP in VLAN 20
 - Deny IGMP and TFTP in VLAN 30
 - There is a MAC address 0001.0012.2222 trying to attack VLAN 40. Block this MAC address from accessing any device in VLAN 40.

SW1

Access-list 101 permit igmp any any Access-list 102 permit udp any any eq 69 ! Access-list 103 permit igmp any any Access-list 103 permit udp any any eq 69 Mac access-list extended MAC-ACL Permit host 0001.0012.2222 any I Vlan access-map VLAN10 10 Match ip addr 101 Action drop Vlan access-map VLAN10 100 ! Vlan access-map VLAN20 10 Match ip addr 102 Action drop Vlan access-map VLAN20 100 Vlan access-map VLAN30 10 Match ip addr 103 Action drop Vlan access-map VLAN30 100 1 Vlan access-map VLAN40 10 Match mac address MAC-ACL Action drop Vlan access-map VLAN40 100 Vlan filter VLAN10 vlan-list 10

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 49 of 685

Vlan filter VLAN20 vlan-list 20	
Vlan filter VLAN30 vlan-list 30	
Vlan filter VLAN40 vlan-list 40	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 50 of 685



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 51 of 685

Logical Diagram



Task 1 – Configure Root Guard

 Configure the ports that connect SW1 to SW2 in such a way that if for some reason the spanning-tree causes the links towards SW3 or SW4 to be selected as root ports, the ports should transition to a rootinconsistent (blocked) state.

SW1

Interface range E 0/2-3 Description Connection towards SW3 Spanning-tree guard root

SW2

Interface port-channel24 Description Connection towards SW4 Spanning-tree guard root

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 52 of 685



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 53 of 685

Logical Diagram



Task 1 – Configure Port Security – Static

- Configure the Router ports that connect SW1 in such a way that only the MAC to Port mappings is allowed on the specified ports:
 - R1 E0/0 MAC Address Port E 1/0
 - R2 E0/0 MAC Address Port E 1/1
 - R5 E0/0 MAC Address Port E 1/2
- Find the MAC address of the Router Ports and statically enter them on SW1. (Use the Show Interface command on the individual router or use the show mac address command on SW1 to find the MAC address of the Router Ports.

SW1

Interface range E 1/0

Description Connection towards R1

Switchport port-security

Switchport port-security mac xxxx.xxxx (MAC address of R1)

!

Interface range E 1/1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 54 of 685 Description Connection towards R2 Switchport port-security Switchport port-security mac xxxx.xxxx (MAC address of R2)

Interface range E 1/2

Description Connection towards R5

Switchport port-security

Switchport port-security mac xxxx.xxxx (MAC address of R5)

Task 2 – Configure Port Security – Sticky

- Configure the Router ports that connect SW2 in such a way that only the MAC to Port mappings is allowed on the specified ports:
 - R1 E0/1 MAC Address Port E 1/0
 - R2 E0/1 MAC Address Port E 1/1
 - R6 E0/0 MAC Address Port E 1/2
- SW2 should learn the MAC address dynamically and store it in the running configuration file.

SW2

Interface range E 1/0

Description Connection towards R1 Switchport port-security

Switchport port-security mac sticky

Interface range E 1/1

Description Connection towards R2

Switchport port-security

Switchport port-security mac sticky

!

Interface range E 1/2

Description Connection towards R5

Switchport port-security

Switchport port-security mac sticky

Configuring EIGRP for IPv4 Networks

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Configuring EIGRP



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 56 of 685



Interface Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.13.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	101.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	101.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	101.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	101.1.7.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 57 of 685

E 0/2	192.1.25.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	10.10.10.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	202.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	202.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	202.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	202.1.7.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback5	10.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback6	10.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback7	10.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback8	10.1.7.1	255.255.255.0

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.13.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.34.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.36.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	203.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	203.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	203.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	203.1.7.1	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.24.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.45.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.34.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.47.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	104.1.8.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	104.1.9.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	104.1.10.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	104.1.11.1	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.25.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.45.5	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	205.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	205.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	205.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	205.1.7.1	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 58 of 685

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.36.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.67.6	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	101.1.60.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	101.1.61.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	101.1.62.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	101.1.63.1	255.255.255.0

R7

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.47.7	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.67.7	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	101.1.72.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	101.1.73.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	101.1.74.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	101.1.75.1	255.255.255.0

R8

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	10.10.10.8	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	10.1.8.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	10.1.9.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	10.1.10.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	10.1.11.1	255.255.255.0

Task 1 – Configure R1 in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement based on Major networks only.

R1

```
Hostname R1
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.1.12.1 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface E 0/1
ip address 192.1.13.1 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface Loopback1
ip address 101.1.4.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 101.1.5.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback3
ip address 101.1.6.1 255.255.255.0
I
Interface Loopback4
ip address 101.1.7.1 255.255.255.0
!
router eigrp 111
network 192.1.12.0
network 192.1.13.0
network 101.0.0.0
```

Task 2 – Configure R2 in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement using a wild card mask for the Network 10.0.0.0. Use the Major networks for the rest of the networks.

```
Hostname R2
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.1.12.2 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface E 0/1
ip address 192.1.24.2 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
Interface E 0/2
ip address 192.1.25.2 255.255.255.0
no shut
Interface E 0/3
ip address 10.10.10.2 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface Loopback1
ip address 202.1.4.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 202.1.5.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback3
ip address 202.1.6.1 255.255.255.0
1
Interface Loopback4
ip address 202.1.7.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback5
ip address 10.1.4.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback6
ip address 10.1.5.1 255.255.255.0
```

```
Interface Loopback7
ip address 10.1.6.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback8
ip address 10.1.7.1 255.255.255.0
!
router eigrp 111
network 192.1.12.0
network 192.1.24.0
network 192.1.25.0
network 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255
network 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255
network 202.1.4.0
network 202.1.5.0
network 202.1.6.0
network 202.1.7.0
```

Task 3 – Configure R3 in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement using a wild card mask to minimize the Network statements starting with 203.X.X.0. Use the Major networks for the rest of the networks.

R3

```
Hostname R3

!

Interface E 0/0

ip address 192.1.13.3 255.255.255.0

no shut

!

Interface E 0/1

ip address 192.1.34.3 255.255.255.0

no shut

!

Interface E 0/2

ip address 192.1.36.3 255.255.255.0

no shut

!

Interface Loopback1

ip address 203.1.4.1 255.255.255.0
```

Interface Loopback2 ip address 203.1.5.1 255.255.255.0 ! Interface Loopback3 ip address 203.1.6.1 255.255.255.0 ! Interface Loopback4 ip address 203.1.7.1 255.255.255.0 ! router eigrp 111 network 192.1.13.0 network 192.1.34.0 network 192.1.36.0 network 203.1.0.0 0.0.255.255

Task 4 – Configure R4 in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement using a wild card mask to minimize the Network statements starting with 104.X.X.0. Use the Major networks for the rest of the networks.

R4

```
Hostname R4
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.1.24.4 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface E 0/1
ip address 192.1.45.4 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface E 0/2
ip address 192.1.34.4 255.255.255.0
no shut
1
Interface E 0/3
ip address 192.1.47.4 255.255.255.0
no shut
Interface Loopback1
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 63 of 685

```
ip address 104.1.8.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 104.1.9.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback3
ip address 104.1.10.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback4
ip address 104.1.11.1 255.255.255.0
!
router eigrp 111
network 192.1.24.0
network 192.1.34.0
network 192.1.45.0
network 192.1.47.0
network 104.1.0.0 0.0.255.255
```

Task 5 – Configure R5 in EIGRP AS 111.

- \circ $\,$ Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement using a wild card mask to minimize the Network statements starting with 205.X.X.0. Use the Major networks for the rest of the networks.

R5

```
Hostname R5

!

Interface E 0/0

ip address 192.1.25.5 255.255.255.0

no shut

!

Interface E 0/1

ip address 192.1.45.5 255.255.255.0

no shut

!

Interface Loopback1

ip address 205.1.4.1 255.255.255.0

!

Interface Loopback2

ip address 205.1.5.1 255.255.255.0

!

Interface Loopback3
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 64 of 685

```
ip address 205.1.6.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback4
ip address 205.1.7.1 255.255.255.0
!
router eigrp 111
network 192.1.25.0
network 192.1.45.0
network 205.1.0.0 0.0.255.255
```

Task 6 – Configure R6 in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement using a wild card mask to minimize the Network statements starting with 101.X.X.0. Use the Major networks for the rest of the networks.

R6

```
Hostname R6
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.1.36.6 255.255.255.0
no shut
Interface E 0/1
ip address 192.1.67.6 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface Loopback1
ip address 101.1.60.1 255.255.255.0
1
Interface Loopback2
ip address 101.1.61.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback3
ip address 101.1.62.1 255.255.255.0
!
Interface Loopback4
ip address 101.1.63.1 255.255.255.0
router eigrp 111
network 192.1.36.0
network 192.1.67.0
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 65 of 685

network 101.1.0.0 0.0.255.255

Task 7 – Configure R7 in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement using a wild card mask to minimize the Network statements starting with 101.X.X.0. Use the Major networks for the rest of the networks.

R7

Hostname R7 ! Interface E 0/0ip address 192.1.47.7 255.255.255.0 no shut I Interface E 0/1ip address 192.1.67.7 255.255.255.0 no shut Interface Loopback1 ip address 101.1.72.1 255.255.255.0 I Interface Loopback2 ip address 101.1.73.1 255.255.255.0 1 Interface Loopback3 ip address 101.1.74.1 255.255.255.0 Interface Loopback4 ip address 101.1.75.1 255.255.255.0 ! router eigrp 111 network 192.1.47.0 network 192.1.67.0 network 101.1.0.0 0.0.255.255

Task 8 – Configure R8 in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure the Interface based on the Interface Configuration Table.
- Run EIGRP in EIGRP 111.
- Configure the Network statement such that all directly connected interfaces are enabled in EIGRP. This should also take care of any new interfaces configured in the future.

R8

Hostname R8

! Interface E 0/0ip address 10.10.10.8 255.255.255.0 no shut I Interface Loopback1 ip address 10.1.8.1 255.255.255.0 ! Interface Loopback2 ip address 10.1.9.1 255.255.255.0 1 Interface Loopback3 ip address 10.1.10.1 255.255.255.0 I Interface Loopback4 ip address 10.1.11.1 255.255.255.0 ! router eigrp 111 network 0.0.0.0

Lab 2 – EIGRP – Passive Interfaces

Note: It builds on the topology created in the previous lab.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 68 of 685

Task 1 – Configure Passive-Interface on Routers in EIGRP AS 111.

- Configure all routers in EIGRP 111 such that they do not send updates on links that do not have other routers, basically Loopbacks.
- $\circ~$ Use the minimum number of passive interface commands to accomplish the task.

R1	R2
router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0 no passive-interface E 0/1	router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0 no passive-interface E 0/1 no passive-interface E 0/2 no passive-interface E 0/3
R3	R4
router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0 no passive-interface E 0/1 no passive-interface E 0/2	router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0 no passive-interface E 0/1 no passive-interface E 0/2 no passive-interface E 0/3
R5	R6
router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0 no passive-interface E 0/1	router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0 no passive-interface E 0/1
R7	R8
router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0 no passive-interface E 0/1	router eigrp 111 passive-interface default no passive-interface E 0/0

Lab 3 – EIGRP – Unicast Neighbors

Note: It builds on the topology created in the previous lab.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 70 of 685

Task 1 – Configure Unicast EIGRP on specific interfaces in AS 111.

- $\circ~$ Configure the neighbor relationship between R1 and R2 to be Unicast-based.
- $\circ~$ Configure the neighbor relationship between R2 and R8 to be Unicast-based.

R1	R2
router eigrp 111 neighbor 192.1.12.2 E0/0	router eigrp 111 neighbor 192.1.12.1 E0/0 neighbor 10.10.10.8 E0/3
R8	
router eigrp 111 neighbor 10.10.10.2 E0/0	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 71 of 685

Lab 4 – EIGRP – Metric Calculations

Note: It builds on the topology created in the previous lab.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 72 of 685
Task 1 – Configure interface bandwidth based on the topology diagram.

- Configure the Interfaces on the routers based on the bandwidth shown in the diagram. Don't change the delay.
- Calculate the metrics from R2 towards the 205.1.4.0/24 network. Make sure that it matches the values mentioned in the video.

R1	R2	
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0	
Bandwidth 10000	Bandwidth 10000	
Interface E 0/1	Interface $E 0/1$	
Bandwidth 10000	Bandwidth 10000	
	Interface E 0/2	
	Bandwidth 2000	
	Interface E 0/3	
	Bandwidth 1000	
R3	R4	
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0	
Bandwidth 10000	Bandwidth 10000	
Interface E 0/1	Interface E 0/1	
Bandwidth 10000	Bandwidth 5000	
Interface E 0/2	Interface E 0/2	
Bandwidth 10000	Bandwidth 10000	
	Interface E 0/3	
	Bandwidth 1000	
R5	R6	
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0	
Bandwidth 2000	Bandwidth 10000	
Interface E 0/1	Interface $E 0/1$	
Bandwidth 5000	Bandwidth 5000	
R7	R5	
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0	
Bandwidth 1000	Bandwidth 1000	
Interface E 0/1		
Bandwidth 5000		

Lab 5 – Load Balancing – Equal & Unequal Load Balancing



Task 1 – Verifying Equal Cost Load Balancing between R1, R2, R3 & R4.

- The Interface bandwidth between R1, R2, R3 & R4 is the same. This results in equal costs to get from diagonally across routers (R1-R4 and vice versa & R2-R3 and vice versa).
- $\circ~$ Verify the dual path from R1 towards the loop backs of R4 and vice versa.
- $\circ~$ Verify the dual path from R2 towards the loop backs of R3 and vice versa.

R1	R2
Show IP Route eigrp	Show IP Route eigrp

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 74 of 685

R3	R4
Show IP Route eigrp	Show IP Route eigrp

Task 2 – Configuring Unequal Load Balancing on R2

- Configure R2 to use both path towards the Loopback Interfaces of R5.
- Calculate the Variance and implement it on R2.
- This can be done by finding the Composite Metric for the Successor and Feasible successors in the EIGRP topology table.
- Divide the Feasible Successor Metric (1433600) by Sucessor Metric (691200).
- You will get a result of 2.07. Round up the number to 3.
- That is the variance.
- Verify the Traffic share count by using the Show Ip route command with the route option (show ip route 205.1.4.0)

R2

Router eigrp 111 Variance 3

Task 3 – Configuring Unequal Load Balancing on R5

- Configure R5 to use both path towards the Loopback Interfaces of R2.
- Calculate the Variance and implement it on R5.
- This can be done by finding the Composite Metric for the Successor and Feasible successors in the EIGRP topology table.
- Divide the Feasible Successor Metric (1433600) by Sucessor Metric (691200).
- \circ You will get a result of 2.07. Round up the number to 3.
- That is the variance.
- Verify the Traffic share count by using the Show Ip route command with the route option (show ip route 205.1.4.0)

R5

Router eigrp 111 Variance 3



Task 1 – Configuring Auto-Summary on R1 & R6

R1	R6
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
Auto-summary	Auto-summary

Task 2 – Verifying the results of Auto-Summary

- Ping a R1 Loopback IP (101.1.4.1) from R6 or R7.
- Are you successful?
- What is the reason for that?

Task 3 – Configuring Auto-Summary on R2 & R8

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 76 of 685

R2	R8
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
Auto-summary	Auto-summary

Task 4 – Verifying Auto-Summarization between R2 & R8

 $\circ~$ Are the Network 10.0.0/8 subnets summarized between R2 & R8?

Task 5 – Configuring the following Interfaces on R2 & R8 & Enable them in EIGRP 111.

R2	R8
Interface loopback401	Interface loopback401
Ip address 102.1.4.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 108.1.4.1 255.255.255.0
Interface loopback402	Interface loopback402
Ip address 102.1.5.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 108.1.5.1 255.255.255.0
Interface loopback403	Interface loopback403
Ip address 102.1.6.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 108.1.6.1 255.255.255.0
Interface loopback404	Interface loopback404
Ip address 102.1.7.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 108.1.7.1 255.255.255.0
!	!
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
Network 102.0.0.0	Network 108.0.0.0

Task 6 – Verifying Auto-Summarization between R2 & R8

 $\circ~$ Are the new Loopback Networks summarized between R2 & R8?

• Why?

Task 7 – Disable Auto-Summarization on R1, R2, R6 & R8

R1	R2
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
No Auto-summary	No Auto-summary
R6	R8
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
No Auto-summary	No Auto-summary

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 77 of 685



Task 1 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R1 for all the 101.0.0.0/8 subnets using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

R1

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 101.1.4.0 255.255.252.0

Interface E 0/1 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 101.1.4.0 255.255.252.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 78 of 685

Task 2 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R2 for all the 10.0.0.0/8 subnets, 102.0.0.0/8 subnets & the 202.X.X.0/24 major networks using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

Interface E 0/0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
Interface E 0/1
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
Interface E 0/2
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
Interface E 0/3
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
Ip summary-address eigrp 111 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0

Task 3 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R3 for the 203.X.X.0/24 major networks using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

R3

R2

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 203.1.4.0 255.255.252.0 ! Interface E 0/1 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 203.1.4.0 255.255.252.0 ! Interface E 0/2 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 203.1.4.0 255.255.252.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 79 of 685

Task 4 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R4 for the 104.0.0.0/24 subnets using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

R4

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 104.1.8.0 255.255.252.0 ! Interface E 0/1 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 104.1.8.0 255.255.252.0 ! Interface E 0/2 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 104.1.8.0 255.255.252.0

Task 5 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R5 for the 205.X.X.0/24 major networks using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

R5

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 205.1.4.0 255.255.252.0 ! Interface E 0/1 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 205.1.4.0 255.255.252.0

Task 6 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R6 for the 101.0.0.0/24 subnets using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

R6

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 101.1.60.0 255.255.252.0 !

Interface E 0/1 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 101.1.60.0 255.255.252.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 80 of 685

Task 7 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R7 for the 107.0.0.0/24 subnets using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

R7

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 107.1.72.0 255.255.252.0

Interface E 0/1 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 107.1.72.0 255.255.252.0

Task 8 – Configuring Manual Summarization on R8 for all the 10.0.0.0/8 subnets & the 108.0.0.0/8 subnets using the Longest Summary Mask. Summarization should be configured towards all the neighbors.

R8

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 10.1.8.0 255.255.252.0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 108.1.4.0 255.255.252.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 81 of 685



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 82 of 685

Task 1 – Configure R7 such that traffic for the 101.1.75.0/24 network from R3 should use R4 as the Next-Hop whereas the other networks should continue to use the Summary Route based on the best metric.

R7

!

!

Access-list 77 permit 101.1.75.0 0.0.0.255

Route-map LM Match ip address 77

Interface E 0/0 Ip summary-address eigrp 111 101.1.72.0 255.255.252.0 leak-map LM

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 83 of 685

Lab 9 – Route Filtering using ACLs in EIGRP



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 84 of 685

Task 1

Configure the following Loopback Interfaces on R8:

Loopback 21: 178.1.1.1/24 Loopback 22: 178.1.2.1/24 Loopback 23: 178.1.3.1/24 Loopback 24: 178.1.4.1/24

Enable them in EIGRP 111

R8

Interface loopback401 Ip address 178.1.1.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback402 Ip address 178.1.2.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback403 Ip address 178.1.3.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback404 Ip address 178.1.4.1 255.255.255.0 ! Router eigrp 111 Network 178.1.0.0

Task 2

R2 should block the 178.1.1.0/24 & 178.1.4.0/24 networks from coming in from R8.

R2

Access-list 1 deny 178.1.1.0 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 deny 178.1.4.0 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 permit any ! Router EIGRP 111 Distribute-list 1 in E 0/3

Task 3

Configure the following Loopback Interfaces on R3:

Loopback 21: 173.1.1.1/24 Loopback 22: 173.1.2.1/24 Loopback 23: 173.1.3.1/24 Loopback 24: 173.1.4.1/24 Loopback 25: 173.1.5.1/24

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 85 of 685

Loopback 26: 173.1.6.1/24 Loopback 27: 173.1.7.1/24 Loopback 28: 173.1.8.1/24

Enable them in EIGRP 111

R3

Interface loopback401 Ip address 173.1.1.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback402 Ip address 173.1.2.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback403 Ip address 173.1.3.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback404 Ip address 173.1.4.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback405 Ip address 173.1.5.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback406 Ip address 173.1.6.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback407 Ip address 173.1.7.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback408 Ip address 173.1.8.1 255.255.255.0 ! Router eigrp 111 Network 173.1.0.0

Task 4

R3 should only send routes from the 173.1.X.0 range that have an even number in the 3rd Octet to all its neighbors. Use the minimum number of lines possible to accomplish this task.

R3

Access-list 1 deny 173.1.1.0 0.0.254.255 Access-list 1 permit any ! Router EIGRP 111 Distribute-list 1 out

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 86 of 685

Lab 10 – Route Filtering using Prefix-Lists in EIGRP



Task 1

Configure the following Loopback Interfaces on R5 and advertise them under EIGRP 111:

Loopback 401: 175.50.1.1/24 Loopback 402: 175.50.2.1/24 Loopback 403: 175.50.3.1/24 Loopback 404: 205.1.1.33/27 Loopback 405: 205.1.1.65/28

R5

Interface loopback401 Ip address 175.50.1.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback402 Ip address 175.50.2.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback403

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 87 of 685

Ip address 175.50.3.1 255.255.255.0 Interface loopback404 Ip address 205.1.1.33 255.255.255.224 Interface loopback405 Ip address 205.1.1.65 255.255.255.240 ! Router eigrp 111 Network 175.50.0.0 Network 205.1.1.0

Task 2

Configure R2 & R4 such that they receive prefixes with a prefix-length of 8 to 24 from R5. Do not configure the filtering on R5.

R2

ip prefix-list ABC permit 0.0.0.0/0 ge 8 le 24

Router EIGRP 111 distribute-list prefix ABC in E0/2

R4

ip prefix-list ABC permit 0.0.0.0/0 ge 8 le 24

Router EIGRP 111 distribute-list prefix ABC in E0/1

Task 3

Configure the following Loopback Interfaces on R6 and advertise them under EIGRP 111:

Loopback 401: 176.1.32.1/19 Loopback 402: 176.1.64.1/20 Loopback 403: 176.1.80.1/21 Loopback 403: 176.1.96.1/24

R6

Interface loopback401 Ip address 176.1.32.1 255.255.224.0 Interface loopback402 Ip address 176.1.64.1 255.255.240.0 Interface loopback403 Ip address 176.1.80.1 255.255.248.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 88 of 685

Interface loopback404 Ip address 176.1.96.1 255.255.255.0 ! Router eigrp 111 Network 176.1.0.0

Task 4

Configure R6 such it does not send networks in the 176.1.0.0/16 major network range that have a mask greater than 20.

R6

ip prefix-list ABC deny 176.1.0.0/16 ge 21 ip prefix-list ABC permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32

Router EIGRP 111 distribute-list prefix ABC out

Lab 11 – Authenticating EIGRP Neighbors using MD5



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 90 of 685

Task 1

Configure MD5 authentication for all links between R1, R2, R3 & R4. Use Cisco@123 as the key-string with a key-id of 1.

R1

Key chain AUTH Key 1 Key-string Cisco@123 Interface E 0/0Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5 ! Interface E 0/1Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5 **R2** Key chain AUTH Key 1 Key-string Cisco@123 ! Interface E 0/0Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5 1 Interface E 0/1Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5 **R3** Key chain AUTH Key 1 Key-string Cisco@123 1 Interface E 0/0Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5 1 Interface E 0/1Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5 **R4**

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 91 of 685

Key chain AUTH Key 1 Key-string Cisco@123

Interface E 0/0 Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5 !

Interface E 0/2 Ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 AUTH Ip authentication mode eigrp 111 MD5

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 92 of 685

Lab 12 – Configuring a Basic Named Mode Configuration



Task 1 – Re-Configure R1, R2, R3, R4, R6 & R7 Using Named-Mode EIGRP.

- Re-configure EIGRP on the specified routers using EIGRP Named-Mode. Name the EIGRP process as KBITS. Continue to use AS as 111.
- Make sure to maintain the Summarization and Filtering Configurations previously configured on the Routers.
- $\circ~$ Ignore configuring Neighbor Authentication as it will be done in a later lab.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 93 of 685

```
No router eigrp 111
Router eigrp KBITS
Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111
 network 101.0.0.0
 network 192.1.12.0
 network 192.1.13.0
 neighbor 192.1.12.2 Ethernet0/0
!
 af-interface default
 passive-interface default
!
af-interface E0/0
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 101.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/1
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 101.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
R2
No router eigrp 111
Router eigrp KBITS
Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111
 network 10.1.4.0 0.0.0.255
 network 10.1.5.0 0.0.0.255
 network 10.1.6.0 0.0.0.255
 network 10.1.7.0 0.0.0.255
 network 10.10.10.0 0.0.255
 network 102.0.0.0
 network 192.1.12.0
 network 192.1.24.0
 network 192.1.25.0
 network 202.1.4.0
 network 202.1.5.0
 network 202.1.6.0
 network 202.1.7.0
 neighbor 192.1.12.1 Ethernet0/0
 neighbor 10.10.10.8 Ethernet0/3
I
Topology base
 distribute-list 1 in Ethernet0/3
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 94 of 685

distribute-list prefix ABC in Ethernet0/2
variance 3
!
af-interface default
passive-interface default
!
af-interface E0/0
no passive-interface
summary-address 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/1
no passive-interface
summary-address 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/2
no passive-interface
summary-address 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/3
no passive-interface
summary-address 10.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 102.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
summary-address 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 95 of 685

```
No router eigrp 111
!
Router eigrp KBITS
Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111
 network 173.1.0.0
 network 192.1.13.0
 network 192.1.34.0
 network 192.1.36.0
 network 203.1.0.0 0.0.255.255
I
Topology base
 distribute-list 1 out
!
af-interface default
 passive-interface default
!
af-interface E0/0
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 203.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/1
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 203.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/2
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 203.1.4.0 255.255.252.0
```

```
No router eigrp 111
I
Router eigrp KBITS
Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111
 network 104.1.0.0 0.0.255.255
 network 192.1.24.0
 network 192.1.34.0
 network 192.1.45.0
 network 192.1.47.0
Topology base
 distribute-list prefix ABC in Ethernet0/1
I
af-interface default
 passive-interface default
!
af-interface E0/0
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 104.1.8.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/1
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 104.1.8.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/2
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 104.1.8.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/3
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 104.1.8.0 255.255.252.0
```

```
No router eigrp 111
Router eigrp KBITS
Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111
 network 101.1.0.0 0.0.255.255
 network 176.1.0.0
 network 192.1.36.0
 network 192.1.67.0
1
Topology base
 distribute-list prefix ABC out
!
af-interface default
 passive-interface default
!
af-interface E0/0
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 101.1.60.0 255.255.252.0
!
af-interface E0/1
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 101.1.60.0 255.255.252.0
R7
No router eigrp 111
Router eigrp KBITS
Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111
 network 101.1.0.0 0.0.255.255
 network 192.1.47.0
 network 192.1.67.0
1
af-interface default
 passive-interface default
!
af-interface E0/0
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 101.1.72.0 255.255.252.0 leak-map LM
!
af-interface E0/1
 no passive-interface
 summary-address 101.1.72.0 255.255.252.0 leak-map LM
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 98 of 685

Lab 13 – Configuring Authentication -SHA



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 99 of 685

Task 1

Configure SHA authentication for all links between R1, R2, R3 & R4. Use Cisco@123 as the key-string.

R1

Router eigrp KBITS Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111 ! Af-interface E 0/0authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123 1 Af-interface E 0/1authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123 **R2** Router eigrp KBITS Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111 1 Af-interface E 0/0authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123 ! Af-interface E 0/1authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123 R3 Router eigrp KBITS Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111 ! Af-interface E 0/0authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123 ! Af-interface E 0/1authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123 **R4** Router eigrp KBITS Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111 ! Af-interface E 0/0authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123 ! Af-interface E 0/2authentication mode hmac-sha-256 Cisco@123

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 100 of 685

Lab 14 - Configuring Authentication – MD5



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 101 of 685

Task 1

Configure MD5 authentication between R4 & R7. Use a Key Chain name of R4R7 with a key string of 47 and a key string of Cisco@47.

R4

Key chain R4R7 Key 47 Key-string Cisco@47 ! Router eigrp KBITS Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111 ! Af-interface E 0/3 authentication mode md5

authentication key-chain R4R7

R7

Key chain R4R7 Key 47 Key-string Cisco@47 ! Router eigrp KBITS Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111 !

Af-interface E 0/0 authentication mode md5 authentication key-chain R4R7

Task 2

Configure MD5 authentication between R2 & R8. Use a Key Chain R2R8 with a key string of 28 and a key string of Cisco@28.

R2

Key chain R2R8 Key 28 Key-string Cisco@28 ! Router eigrp KBITS Address-family ipv4 autonomous-system 111 ! Af-interface E 0/3 authentication mode md5 authentication key-chain R2R8

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 102 of 685

Key chain R2R8 Key 28 Key-string Cisco@28

Router eigrp 111 ip authentication mode eigrp 111 md5 ip authentication key-chain eigrp 111 R4R7

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 103 of 685

Lab 15 – Configuring a Multi-Domain Network



Interface Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.18.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	201.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	201.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	201.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	201.1.7.1	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 104 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	202.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	202.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	202.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	202.1.7.1	255.255.255.0

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.23.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.34.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	203.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	203.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	203.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	203.1.7.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback5	10.1.32.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback6	10.1.33.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback7	10.1.34.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback8	10.1.35.1	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.34.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.45.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.46.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.49.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	204.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	204.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	204.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	204.1.7.1	255.255.255.0

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.45.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.57.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.50.5	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	205.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	205.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	205.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	205.1.7.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback5	10.1.56.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback6	10.1.57.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback7	10.1.58.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback8	10.1.59.1	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.46.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.61.6	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	206.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	206.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	206.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	206.1.7.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback5	10.1.60.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback6	10.1.61.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback7	10.1.62.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback8	10.1.63.1	255.255.255.0

R7

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.57.7	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.71.7	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	207.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	207.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	207.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	207.1.7.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback5	10.1.72.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback6	10.1.73.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback7	10.1.74.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback8	10.1.75.1	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 106 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.18.8	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	10.1.80.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	10.1.81.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	10.1.82.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	10.1.83.1	255.255.255.0

R9

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.49.9	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	10.1.96.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	10.1.97.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	10.1.98.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	10.1.99.1	255.255.255.0

R10

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.50.10	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	101.1.100.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	101.1.101.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	101.1.102.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	101.1.103.1	255.255.255.0

R11

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.61.11	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.113.11	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	10.1.112.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	10.1.113.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	10.1.114.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	10.1.115.1	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 107 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.71.12	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.123.12	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	10.1.120.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	10.1.121.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	10.1.122.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	10.1.123.1	255.255.255.0

R13

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.113.13	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.123.13	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	10.1.132.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	10.1.133.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	10.1.134.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	10.1.135.1	255.255.255.0

Task 1 – Configure RIPv2 between R1 & R8.

- Run RIPv2 between R1 & R8.
- Enable all interfaces on R8 under RIPv2.
- Enable all interfaces on R1 under RIPv2 except the R1-R2 link (192.1.12.0/24 Network).
- Disable Auto-summary for both routers.

R1

router rip version 2 no auto-summary network 192.1.18.0 network 201.1.4.0 network 201.1.5.0 network 201.1.6.0 network 201.1.7.0

R8

router rip version 2 no auto-summary network 192.1.18.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 108 of 685
network network 10.0.0.0

Task 2 – Configure EIGRP 100 between R1, R2 & R3.

- Run EIGRP 100 between R1, R2 & R3.
- \circ Enable the R1-R2 link in EIGRP 100 on R1.
- $\circ~$ Enable all interface on R2 under EIGRP 100.
- Enable the R2-R3 link and all the 10.0.0/8 subnets on R3 under EIGRP 100.

R1

router eigrp 100 network 192.1.12.0

R2

router eigrp 100 network 192.1.12.0 network 192.1.23.0 network 202.1.4.0 network 202.1.5.0 network 202.1.6.0 network 202.1.7.0

R3

router eigrp 100 network 192.1.23.0 network 10.0.0.0

Task 3 – Configure EIGRP 200 between R3, R4, R5, R6 & R7.

- Run EIGRP 200 between R3, R4, R5, R6 & R7.
- Enable the R3-R4 link & the 203.1.X.0/24 networks in EIGRP 200 on R3.
- Enable all interface on R4 under EIGRP 200 expext the R4-R9 Link. Enable Passive-interface on all interfaces except on E0/0, E0/1 & E0/2.
- Enable the R4-R5 & R5-R7 link and all the 10.0.0/8 subnets on R5 under EIGRP 200.
- Enable the R4-R6 link and all the 10.0.0/8 subnets on R6 under EIGRP 200.
- Enable the R5-R7 link and all the 10.0.0/8 subnets on R7 under EIGRP 200.

R3

router eigrp 100 network 192.1.34.0 network 203.1.4.0 network 203.1.5.0 network 203.1.6.0 network 203.1.7.0

R4

router eigrp 200
network 192.1.34.0
network 192.1.45.0
network 192.1.46.0
network 204.1.4.0
network 204.1.5.0
network 204.1.6.0
network 204.1.7.0
passive-interface default
no passive-interface E0/0
no passive-interface E0/1
no passive-interface E0/2

R5

router eigrp 200 network 192.1.45.0 network 192.1.57.0 network 10.0.0.0

R6

router eigrp 200 network 192.1.46.0 network 10.0.0.0

R7

router eigrp 200 network 192.1.57.0 network 10.0.0.0

Task 4 – Configure Static Routing between R4 & R9.

- Configure a default route on R9 pointing towards R4.
- $\circ~$ Create static routes on R4 for the R9 Loopback networks using R9 as the next-hop.

R4

Ip route 10.1.96.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.49.9 Ip route 10.1.97.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.49.9 Ip route 10.1.98.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.49.9 Ip route 10.1.99.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.49.9

R9

Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.49.4

Task 5 – Configure OSPF in Area 0 between R5 & R10.

- Configure all interfaces on R10 under OSPF in Area 0.
- Configure the R5-R10 Link and the 205.1.X.0/24 networks on R5 under OSPF in Area 0.

R5

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.5 Network 192.1.50.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 205.1.4.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 205.1.5.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 205.1.6.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 205.1.7.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

R10

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.10 Network 192.1.50.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0

Task 6 – Configure OSPF in Area 0 between R6, R7, R11, R12 & R13.

- Configure the R6-R11 Link and the 206.1.X.0/24 networks on R6 under OSPF in Area 0.
- Configure all interfaces on R11 under OSPF in Area 0.
- Configure all interfaces on R12 under OSPF in Area 0.
- $\circ~$ Configure all interfaces on R13 under OSPF in Area 0.
- Configure the R7-R12 Link and the 207.1.X.0/24 networks on R7 under OSPF in Area 0.

R6

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.6 Network 192.1.61.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 206.1.4.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 206.1.5.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 206.1.6.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 206.1.7.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

R7

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.7

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 112 of 685

Network 192.1.71.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Network 207.1.4.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Network 207.1.5.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Network 207.1.6.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Network 207.1.7.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

R11

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.11 Network 192.1.61.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.113.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0

R12

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.12 Network 192.1.71.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.123.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0

R13

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.13 Network 192.1.113.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.123.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0

Lab 16 – Redistrubuting Connected & Static Routes



Task 1

You would like to provide reachability between the Static Routing and EIGRP 200 domains. Configure Route Redistribution of Static Routes on R4. R9 is already configured with a Default Route towards R4.

R4

Router eigrp 200 Redistribute static

Verification:

> Try Pinging 10.1.96.1 (R9's Loopback) from R5. Are you successful?

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 114 of 685

- ➤ Try Pinging 192.1.49.9 (R9's E0/0 IP) from R5. Are you successful?
- The reason is that 192.1.49.0/24 is a directly connected interface on R4. It is not enabled in EIGRP on R4. Redistribute Static does not include the Connected Route.
- Redistribute the connected route into EIGRP. Make sure to only redistribute the R4-R9 directly connected Interface.

R4

Route-map RC Match interface E0/3 ! Router eigrp 200 Redistribute connected route-map RC

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 115 of 685

Lab 17 - Redistributing between RIP & EIGRP



Task 1

You would like to provide reachability between the RIPv2 and EIGRP 100 domains. Configure Mutual Route Redistribution of RIPv2 & EIGRP on R1. Use a metric of your choice.

R1

Router eigrp 100 Redistribute rip metric 10000 1000 255 1 1500 ! Router rip Redistribute eigrp 100 metric 1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 116 of 685 Router eigrp 100 Redistribute rip Default-metric 10000 1000 255 1 1500 !

Router rip Redistribute eigrp 100 Default-metric 1

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 117 of 685

Lab 18 - Redistributing between 2 different EIGRP Autonomous-Systems



Task 1

You would like to provide reachability between the EIGRP 100 and EIGRP 200 domains. Configure Mutual Route Redistribution on R3 to redistribute between the 2 domains.

R3

Router eigrp 100 Redistribute eigrp 200 ! Router eigrp 200 Redistribute eigrp 100

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 118 of 685



Task 1

You would like to provide reachability between the EIGRP 200 and OSPF by performing redistribution on R5. We will look at the redistribution for the bigger OSPF domain in a later lab.

R5

Router eigrp 200 Redistribute ospf 1 metric 10 10 10 10 10 ! Router ospf 1 Redistribute eigrp 200

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 119 of 685

Lab 20 – Redistribution with Route Filtering



Task 1

Networks 202.1.4.0/24 & 202.1.6.0/24 networks should not be redistributed into EIGRP 200. Re-configure Redistribution on R3 to fullfil the requirement.

R3

Access-list 1 deny 202.1.4.0 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 deny 202.1.6.0 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 permit any ! Route-map E2E Match ip address 1 ! Router eigrp 200

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 120 of 685

Redistribute eigrp 100 route-map E2E

Task 2

Networks 10.1.97.0/24 & 10.1.98.0/24 networks should not be redistributed into EIGRP 200. Re-configure Redistribution on R4 to fullfil the requirement.

R4

Ip prefix-list PL1 deny 10.1.97.0/24 Ip prefix-list PL1 deny 10.1.98.0/24 Ip prefix-list PL1 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32 ! Route-map S2E Match ip address prefix PL1 ! Router eigrp 200 Redistribute static route-map S2E

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 121 of 685

Lab 21 – Redistribution with Route Tagging



Task 1

You are required to block the RIPv2 routes from propagating into the OSPF domain connected to R5 and vice-versa. Use a Mechanism that ensures that if new routes are added into the RIP or OSPF domains, they continue to get blocked from propagating to each other without having to do any further configurations.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 122 of 685 Redistribute rip metric 1000 100 255 1 1500 route-map R2E

R5

Route-map E2O deny 10 Match tag 123 Route-map E2O permit 20 ! Router ospf 1 Redistribute eigrp 200 route-map E2O

Blocking OSPF to RIP

R5

Route-map O2E Set tag 456 ! Router eigrp 200 Redistribute ospf 1 metric 10 10 10 10 10 route-map O2E

R1

!

Route-map E2R deny 10 Match tag 456 Route-map E2R permit 20

Router rip Redistribute eigrp 100 route-map E2R

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 123 of 685

Lab 22 – Multi-Point Redistribution with Route Tagging



Task 1

EIGRP 200 & OSPF (Southbound) need to redundancy with Redistribution. Redistribution needs to be configured on R6 & R7. R6 should be the preferred router to connect the 2 domains. Make sure that the routes are blocked from coming back into the Source Domain.

Route-Maps to Block EIGRP Routes coming back into OSPF		
R6		
Route-map E2O permit 20		
Set tag 111		
1		
Route-map O2E deny 10		
Match tag 222		
Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025		

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 124 of 685

R7 Route-map E2O permit 20 Set tag 222 ! Route-map O2E deny 10 Match tag 111 **Route-Maps to Block OSPF Routes coming back into EIGRP R6** Route-map O2E permit 20 Set tag 333 1 Route-map E2O deny 10 Match tag 444 **R7** Route-map E2O deny 10 Match tag 333 Route-map O2E permit 20 Set tag 444 **Redistribute Commands R6** Router eigrp 200 Redistribute ospf 1 metric 1000 100 255 1 1500 route-map O2E ! Router ospf 1 Redistribute eigrp 200 metric 20 route-map E2O **R7** Router eigrp 200 Redistribute ospf 1 metric 500 500 255 1 1500 route-map O2E Router ospf 1 Redistribute eigrp 200 metric 30 route-map E20

~ • • • •

Lab 23 – Configuring BFD for EIGRP



Task 1 - Configure BFD in AS 200

Configure routers in EIGRP in AS 200 such that all neighbor down events are detected in a Sub-second times to optimize reconvergence of a network. Use a BFD Hello Interval of 300 msec. The dead time should be 3 times the Hello Interval.

R3 interface Ethernet0/1 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 ! Router eigrp 200 Bfd interface e 0/1 R4

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 126 of 685 interface Ethernet0/0 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 ! interface Ethernet0/1 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 ! interface Ethernet0/2 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 ! Router eigrp 200

Bfd all-interface

R5

interface Ethernet0/0 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3

interface Ethernet0/1 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3

! Router eigrp 200 Bfd all-interface

R6

interface Ethernet0/0 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 !

Router eigrp 200 Bfd interface E0/0

R7

interface Ethernet0/0 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3

Router eigrp 200 Bfd interface E0/0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 127 of 685

Configuring OSPF for IPv4 Networks

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Configuring OSPF



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 128 of 685

Lab 1 – Configure OSPF on Ethernet – Area 10



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 129 of 685

Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.100.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.100.2	255.255.255.0
S 1/0	192.1.101.2	255.255.255.0

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.100.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.103.3	255.255.255.0
74		

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.103.4	255.255.255.0
S 1/0	192.1.102.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0
S 1/0	192.1.101.5	255.255.255.0
S 1/1	192.1.102.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.103.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.67.6	255.255.255.0
D/7		

R7

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	7.7.7.7	255.0.0.0
Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 130 of 685		

E 0/0	192.1.67.7	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.78.7	255.255.255.0

R8

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	8.8.8.8	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.78.8	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.89.8	255.255.255.0

R9

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	9.9.9.9	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.89.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.90.9	255.255.255.0
R10		

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.10.10.10	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.90.10	255.255.255.0

R11

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	11.11.11.11	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.100.11	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure OSPF all the Broadcast Multi-Access (BMA) Ethernet network in Area 10. Enable OSPF on all loopbacks on all routers. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

 $\begin{array}{l} R1 - 0.0.0.1 \\ R2 - 0.0.0.2 \\ R3 - 0.0.0.3 \\ R4 - 0.0.0.4 \\ R6 - 0.0.0.6 \\ R7 - 0.0.0.7 \\ R11 - 0.0.0.11 \end{array}$

R1	R2
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Router-1d 0.0.0.1 Network 1.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10	Router-1d 0.0.0.2 Network 2.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 131 of 685

Network 192.1.100.0 0.0.0.255 area 10	Network 192.1.100.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
R3	R4
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Router-id 0.0.0.3	Router-id 0.0.0.4
Network 3.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10	Network 4.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10
Network 192.1.100.0 0.0.0.255 area 10	Network 192.1.103.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
Network 192.1.103.0 0.0.0.255 area 10	
R6	R7
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Router-id 0.0.0.6	Router-id 0.0.0.7
Network 6.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10	Network 7.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10
Network 192.1.103.0 0.0.0.255 area 10	Network 192.1.67.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
Network 192.1.67.0 0.0.0.255 area 10	

Task 2

Configure the routers such that R1 becomes the DR and R2 as the BDR on the 192.1.100.0/24 Network. R3 should be the DR & R4 should be the BDR for the 192.1.103.0/24 network.

R1	R2
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0
Ip ospf priority 100	Ip ospf priority 50
R3	R4
Interface E 0/1	Interface E 0/0
Ip ospf priority 100	Ip ospf priority 50

Note: Issue the **Clear ip ospf process** command to reset the OSPF process for the change to take effect.

Lab 2 – Configuring OSPF on Serial Links – Area 10



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 133 of 685

Task 1

Run OSPF as your Routing Protocol on the Serial Networks between R2, R4 & R5 in Area 10. Enable OSPF on the Loopback interface on R5. Configure the Router ID of R5 as 0.0.0.5.

R2

router ospf 1 network 192.1.101.0 0.0.0.255 area 10

R4

router ospf 1 network 192.1.102.0 0.0.0.255 area 10

R5

router ospf 1 router-id 0.0.0.5 network 5.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10 network 192.1.101.0 0.0.0.255 area 10 network 192.1.102.0 0.0.0.255 area 10

Lab 3 – Configuring OSPF in Area 0



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 135 of 685

Task 1

Configure R7, R8 & R9 in Area 0. Don't enable the Loopback Interface of R9 in OSPF. The Router ID's for R8 & R9 should be 0.0.0.8 & 0.0.0.9 respectively. Make sure that the neighbor relationships in Area 0 are established bypassing the DR & BDR election wait time.

R7

router ospf 1 network 192.1.78.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

. Interface E 0/1 Ip ospf network point-to-point

R8

router ospf 1 router-id 0.0.0.8 network 8.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 network 192.1.78.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 network 192.1.89.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 ! Interface E 0/0 Ip ospf network point-to-point ! Interface E 0/1 Ip ospf network point-to-point **R9**

router ospf 1 router-id 0.0.0.9 network 192.1.89.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

Task 2

Make sure that all OSPF Loopbacks networks appear with the Interface mask. They should not appear as a Host Route.

R1	R2
Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Ip ospf network point-to-point
R3	R4
Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Ip ospf network point-to-point
R5	R6

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 136 of 685

Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Ip ospf network point-to-point
R7	R8
Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Ip ospf network point-to-point
R9	R11
Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Ip ospf network point-to-point

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 137 of 685

Lab 4 – Configuring Unicast-based OSPF



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 138 of 685 **Task 1** Configure Unicast-based OSPF between R6 & R7.

R6

Interface E 0/1 Ip ospf network non-broadcast

Router ospf 1 Neighbor 192.1.67.7

R6

Interface E 0/1 Ip ospf network non-broadcast !

Router ospf 1 Neighbor 192.1.67.6

Lab 5 – Configuring an OSPF ASBR



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 140 of 685

Task 1

Configure EIGRP in AS 111 between R9 & R10. Enable all loopbacks on the 2 routers in EIGRP.

R9

Router eigrp 111 Network 192.1.90.0 Network 9.0.0.0

R10

Router eigrp 111 Network 192.1.90.0 Network 10.0.0.0

Task 2

Configure Mutual Route Redistribution between OSPF & EIGRP on R9. Use Seed Metrics of your choice.

R9

Router eigrp 111 Redistribute ospf 1 metric 10 10 10 10 10 ! Router ospf 1 Redistribute eigrp 111 subnets

Verification:

Verify the OSPF Database for appropriate LSAs on the appropriate routers.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 141 of 685



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 142 of 685

Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	11.11.11.11	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.13.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.17.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.18.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	22.22.22.22	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0
_		

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	33.33.33.33	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.13.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.35.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	44.44.44.44	255.0.0.0
Loopback 11	105.1.4.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 12	105.1.5.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 13	105.1.6.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 14	105.1.7.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.24.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.40.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 143 of 685

Loopback 1	55.55.55.55	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.35.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.56.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	66.66.66.66	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.56.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.69.6	255.255.255.0

R7

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	7.7.7.7	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	107.7.72.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 2	107.7.73.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 3	107.7.74.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 4	107.7.75.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.17.7	255.255.255.0

R8

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	8.8.8.8	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	88.88.88.88	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.18.8	255.255.255.0
_		

R9

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	9.9.9.9	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	99.99.99.99	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.69.9	255.255.255.0

R10

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.10.10.10	255.0.0.0
Loopback 11	100.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 12	101.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 13	102.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 14	103.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.40.10	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 144 of 685
E 0/1	192.1.110.10	255.255.255.0
-------	--------------	---------------

R11

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	111.111.111.111	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.110.11	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure OSPF in Area 0 between R1, R2 & R3. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 0 interfaces of all 3 routers in Area 0. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

R1 - 0.0.0.1 R2 - 0.0.0.2 R3 - 0.0.0.3

R1	R2
Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.1 Network 1.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.13.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point	Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.2 Network 2.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point
R3	
Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.3 Network 3.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 Network 192.1.13.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point	

Task 2

Configure OSPF in Area 10 between R2, R4, R10 & R11. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 1 interface on R2 and all the loopbacks of the other 3 routers in Area 10. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

R4 - 0.0.0.4 R10 - 0.0.0.10 R11 - 0.0.0.11

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 145 of 685

R10	R4
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Router-id 0.0.0.10	Router-id 0.0.0.4
Network 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255 10	Network 4.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10
!	Network 44.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10
Interface Loopback0	Network 105.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Network 192.1.24.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
!	Network 192.1.40.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
Interface Loopback11	!
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Interface Loopback0
!	Ip ospf network point-to-point
Interface Loopback12	
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Interface Loopback1
	Ip ospf network point-to-point
Interface Loopback13	
lp ospi network point-to-point	Interface Loopback I I
	Ip ospi network point-to-point
Interface Loopback14	
Ip ospi network point-to-point	Interface Loopback 12
	Ip ospi network point-to-point
	! Interface Learnhault12
	Interface Loopback13
	Interface Loopback14
	In confinetwork point_to_point
R2	R11
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Network 192.1.24.0 0.0.0.255 area 10	Router-id 0.0.0.11
Network 22.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10	Network 111.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10
!	Network 192.1.110.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
Interface Loopback1	!
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Interface Loopback0
•	Ip ospf network point-to-point

Configure OSPF in Area 20 between R3, R5 & R6. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 0 interface on R3 & R6 and all the loopbacks on R5 in Area 20. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

R5 – 0.0.0.5 R6 – 0.0.0.6

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 146 of 685

R3	R5
Router OSPF 1 Network 192.1.35.0 0.0.0.255 area 20 Network 33.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 20 ! Interface Loopback1 Ip ospf network point-to-point	Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.5 Network 5.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 20 Network 55.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 20 Network 192.1.35.0 0.0.0.255 area 20 Network 192.1.56.0 0.0.0.255 area 20 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point ! Interface Loopback1 Ip ospf network point-to-point
R6	
Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.6 Network 6.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 20 Network 192.1.56.0 0.0.0.255 area 20 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point	

Configure EIGRP is AS 111 between R1, R7 & R8. Enable all loopbacks on R7 & R8 in EIGRP 111. Enable Loopback 1 on R1 in EIGRP 111.

R1	R7
	Deseter FIODD 111
Router EIGRP 111	Router EIGRP 111
Network 192.1.17.0	Network 192.1.17.0
Network 192.1.18.0	Network 7.0.0.0
Network 11.0.0.0	Network 107.0.0.0
R8	
Router EIGRP 111	
Network 192.1.18.0	
Network 8.0.0.0	
Network 88.0.0.0	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 147 of 685

Configure EIGRP is AS 222 between R6 & R9. Enable all loopbacks on R9 in EIGRP 222. Enable Loopback 1 on R6 in EIGRP 222.

R6	R9
Router EIGRP 222 Network 192.1.69.0 Network 66.0.0.0	Router EIGRP 222 Network 192.1.69.0 Network 9.0.0.0
	Network 99.0.0.0

Task 6

Configure Mutual Redistribution between the appropriate routers to allow end-to-end connectivity between all routing domains. Use Seed metric of your choice.

R1	R6
Router ospf 1	Router ospf 1
Redistribute eigrp 111 subnets	Redistribute eigrp 222 subnets
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 222
Redistribute ospf 1 metric 10 10 10 10 10	Redistribute ospf 1 metric 10 10 10 10 10



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 149 of 685

Configure Route Summarization on the appropriate ABR to summarize all the R11 Loopbacks.

R2

Router ospf 1 Area 10 range 111.111.100.0 255.255.252.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 150 of 685



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 151 of 685

Configure Route Summarization on the appropriate ASBR to summarize all the routes from the 107.0.0.0/8 major network towards OSPF. Use the longest mask for Route Summarization.

R1

Router ospf 1 Summary-address 107.7.72.0 255.255.252.0

Lab 9 – Route Summarization and LSA Filtering



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 153 of 685

Configure LSA Filtering such that network 4.0.0.0/8 is not allowed to leave Area 10.

R2

Ip prefix-list FILTER1 deny 4.0.0.0/8 Ip prefix-list FILTER1 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32

Router ospf 1

Area 10 filter-list prefix FILTER1 out



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 155 of 685

Configure the most secure authentication on all routers in Area's 0. Use a key of 1 and a key-string **ccie123**.

R1

interface E 0/0 ip ospf authentication message-digest ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 ccie123 ! interface E 0/1 ip ospf authentication message-digest ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 ccie123

R2

interface E 0/0 ip ospf authentication message-digest ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 ccie123

R3

interface E 0/0 ip ospf authentication message-digest ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 ccie123

Task 2

Configure text authentication on all routers in 10. Use a key-string **cisco**.

R2	
interface E 0/1	
ip ospf authentication	
ip ospf authentication-key cisco	
R4	
interface E 0/0	
ip ospf authentication	
ip ospf authentication-key cisco	
•	

!

interface E 0/1

ip ospf authentication

ip ospf authentication-key cisco

R10

interface E 0/0 ip ospf authentication

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 156 of 685

ip ospf authentication-key cisco !

interface E 0/1 ip ospf authentication ip ospf authentication-key cisco

R11

interface E 0/0 ip ospf authentication ip ospf authentication-key cisco

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 157 of 685

Lab 11 – Configuring OSPF Area Types



Task 1

Configure Area 10 such that it does not receive any External Routes. It should maintain connectivity to the External Routes. **(Stub Area)**

R2	R4
Router ospf 1	Router ospf 1
Area 10 stub	Area 10 stub

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 158 of 685

R10	R11
Router ospf 1	Router ospf 1
Area 10 stub	Area 10 stub
Note: The ABR will block the External Routes from EIGRP 111 &	

Note: The ABR will block the External Routes from EIGRP 111 & EIGRP 222 from reaching Area 10 Internal Routers. R2 will inject a default route instead. This is a Stub Area. Verify it on R4, R10 & R11 by checking the Routing table.

Task 2

This step is a continuation of Task 1. Area 10 should also block Inter-Area routes maintaining reachability to them. **(Totally Stubby Area)**

R2

Router ospf 1 Area 10 stub no-summary

Note: The ABR will block the Inter-Area Routes from getting propagating into Area 10. Instead R2 will inject a default route instead. This is a Totally Stubby Area. Verify it on R4, R10 & R11 by checking the Routing table.

Task 3

Configure Area 20 such that it does not receive any external routes from the backbone. The External routes from EIGRP 222 should continue to be received in Area 20 and propagated into the Backbone. **(NSSA Area)**

R3
Router ospf 1
Area 20 nssa
R5
Router ospf 1
Area 20 nssa
R6
Router ospf 1
Area 20 nssa
Note: The ABR will block the External routes from the Backbone
(EIGRP). Area 20 will continue to receive the external routes from
EIGRP 222 as N routes. These routes will continue to be propagated
towards the backbone. The ABR will convert the N routes into E
routes as it propagates it into the Backbone. You will loose
reachability to the External Routes from the Backbone as the ABR
reachability to the External Routes from the Backbone as the ABR

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 159 of 685

does not inject a default route in this configuration.

Task 4

This step is a continuation of Task 3. Configure Area 20 such that the previous requirement is maintained but Area 20 should also have reachability to the external routes from the backbone (EIGRP Routes). **(NSSA-Stub Area)**

R3

Router ospf 1

Area 20 nssa default-information-originate

Note: This builds on the NSSA area by regaining reachability to the Backbone external routes. This is done by having the ABR injecting the default route into Area 20.

Task 5

Configure Area 20 such that the Inter-Area routes are also blocked in addition to the external routes from the backbone. **(NSSA-Totally Stubby Area)**

R3

Router ospf 1 Area 20 nssa no-summary

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 160 of 685



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 161 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.23.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.34.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.34.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.45.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	55.55.55.55	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.45.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.56.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.56.6	255.255.255.0

Configure OSPF in Area 0 between R1 & R2. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 0 interfaces of both routers in Area 0. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

 $\begin{array}{c} R1 - 0.0.0.1 \\ R2 - 0.0.0.2 \end{array}$

R1	R2
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Router-id 0.0.0.1	Router-id 0.0.0.2
Network 1.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0	Network 2.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0
Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0	Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
!	!
Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Ip ospf network point-to-point

Task 2

Configure OSPF in Area 10 between R2, R3 & R4. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 0 interfaces of R3 in Area 10. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

R3 - 0.0.0.3 R4 - 0.0.0.4

R2	R3
Router OSPF 1 Network 192.1.23.0 0.0.0.255 area 10	Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.3 Network 3.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 10 Network 192.1.23.0 0.0.0.255 area 10 Network 192.1.34.0 0.0.0.255 area 10 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point
R4	
Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.4 Network 192.1.34.0 0.0.0.255 area 10 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 163 of 685

Configure OSPF in Area 20 between R4 & R5. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 0 interfaces of R4 & R5 in Area 20. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

R5 – 0.0.0.5

R4	R5
Router OSPF 1 Network 192.1.45.0 0.0.0.255 area 20 Network 4.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 20 ! Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point	Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.5 Network 5.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 20 Network 192.1.45.0 0.0.0.255 area 20 ! Interface Loopback0 In ospf network point-to-point

Task 4

Configure a Virtual Link between the appropriate devices to allow Area 20 to communicate to the rest of the network.

router ospf 1 area 10 virtual-link 0.0.0.34

R4

R2

router ospf 1 area 10 virtual-link 0.0.0.2

Task 5

Configure OSPF in Area 30 between R5 & R6. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 0 interface of R6 & Loopback 1 of R5 in Area 30. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

R6 - 0.0.0.6

R5	R6
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Network 192.1.56.0 0.0.0.255 area 30	Router-id 0.0.0.6
Network 55.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 30	Network 6.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 30
!	Network 192.1.56.0 0.0.0.255 area 30
Interface Loopback1	!
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Interface Loopback0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 164 of 685

Ip ospf network point-to-point

Task 6

Configure a Virtual Link between the appropriate devices to allow Area 30 to communicate to the rest of the network.

R4

router ospf 1 area 30 virtual-link 0.0.0.5

R5

router ospf 1 area 30 virtual-link 0.0.0.4



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 166 of 685

Configure BFD between all routers in area 10. Configure the BFD Interface interval to be 300 for sending and receiving. A neighbor should be deemed dead is the router misses 3 hellos.

R2	R3
Interface E 0/1 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 ! Router ospf 1 bfd all-interfaces	Interface E 0/0 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 ! Interface E 0/1 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3
	Router ospf 1
	bfd all-interfaces
R4	
Interface E 0/0 bfd interval 300 min_rx 300 multiplier 3 ! Router ospf 1 bfd all-interfaces	

Lab 14 – Configuring IP FRR - OSPF



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
G 1	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0
G 2	192.1.13.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
G 1	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
G 2	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 168 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
G 1	192.1.13.3	255.255.255.0
G 2	192.1.34.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
G 1	192.1.24.4	255.255.255.0
G 2	192.1.34.4	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure OSPF in Area 0 between R1, R2, R3 & R4. Besides the physical links, enable the Loopback 0 interfaces of all 4 routers in Area 0. Loopbacks should be advertised with the Interface Mask. Hard Code the Router-id based on the following:

R1 - 0.0.0.1 R2 - 0.0.0.2 R3 - 0.0.0.3 R4 - 0.0.0.4

R1	R2
Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.1	Router OSPF 1 Router-id 0.0.0.2
Network 1.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.13.0 0.0.0.255 area 0	Network 2.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.24.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point	Interface Loopback0 Ip ospf network point-to-point
R3	R4
Router OSPE 1	Router OSPE 1
Router-id 0.0.0.3	Router-id 0.0.0.4
Network 3.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0	Network 4.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0
Network 192.1.13.0 0.0.0.255 area 0	Network 192.1.24.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
Network 192.1.34.0 0.0.0.255 area 0	Network 192.1.34.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
1	!
Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0
Ip ospf network point-to-point	Ip ospf network point-to-point

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 169 of 685

Configure the link cost based on the Diagram.

R1	R2
Interface Gig1 Ip ospf cost 10 ! Interface Gig2 Ip ospf cost 20	Interface Gig1 Ip ospf cost 10 ! Interface Gig2 Ip ospf cost 10
R3	R4
Interface Gig1 Ip ospf cost 20 ! Interface Gig2	Interface Gig1 Ip ospf cost 10 ! Interface Gig2
Ip ospf cost 20	Ip ospf cost 20

Task 3

Verify the routing table and CEF on R1 for Network 4.0.0.0/8. It should have a single path via R2 (Lower cost)

R1

Show IP route 4.0.0.0

Note: It should have a single path via 192.1.12.2

Show ip cef 4.0.0.0

Note: It should have a single path via 192.1.12.2

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 170 of 685

Enable Fast-reroute on all routers in area 0. Configure the Priority as low that creates the backup route for all networks in the OSPF Database.

R1

Router ospf 1 fast-reroute per-prefix enable area 0 prefix-priority low **R2**

Router ospf 1

fast-reroute per-prefix enable area 0 prefix-priority low

R3

Router ospf 1

fast-reroute per-prefix enable area 0 prefix-priority low

R4

Router ospf 1 fast-reroute per-prefix enable area 0 prefix-priority low

Task 5

Verify the routing table and CEF on R1 for Network 4.0.0.0/8. It should have a repair path via R3 (higher cost) installed and ready in case the lower cost route goes down.

R1

Show IP route 4.0.0.0

Note: It should have a repair path via 192.1.13.3

Show ip cef 4.0.0.0

Note: It should have a repair path via 192.1.13.3

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 171 of 685

Configuring BGP

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Configuring BGP



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 172 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring eBGP



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	11.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 99	192.168.1.1	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.11.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	22.2.2.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.2.2.2	255.255.255.255
Loopback 99	192.168.2.2	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.11.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 173 of 685

E 0/2	192.168.23.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.24.2	255.255.255.0

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	33.3.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.3.3.3	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.23.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.34.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.35.3	255.255.255.0
54		

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	44.4.4.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.4.4.4	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.24.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.34.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.46.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	55.5.5.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.35.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	66.6.6.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.46.6	255.255.255.0

Configure a BGP neighbor relationship between R3 and R5. R3 should be in AS 200 and R5 should be in AS 500. Advertise the loopback networks in BGP. Hard-code the Router ID for the BGP routers as 33.33.33.33 for R3 and 55.55.55 for R5.

R3	R5
Router BGP 200	Router BGP 500
bgp router-id 33.33.33.33	bgp router-id 55.55.55.55
Network 3.0.0.0	Network 5.0.0.0
Network 33.3.3.0 mask 255.255.255.0	Network 55.5.5.0 mask 255.255.255.0
Neighbor 192.1.35.5 remote-as 500	Neighbor 192.1.35.3 remote-as 200

Task 2

Configure a BGP neighbor relationship between R4 and R6. R4 should be in AS 200 and R6 should be in AS 600. Advertise the loopback networks in BGP. Hard-code the Router ID for the BGP routers as 44.44.44.44 for R4 and 66.66.66 for R6.

R4	R6
Router BGP 200	Router BGP 600
bgp router-id 44.44.44.44	bgp router-id 66.66.66.66
Network 4.0.0.0	Network 6.0.0.0
Network 44.4.4.0 mask 255.255.255.0	Network 66.6.6.0 mask 255.255.255.0
Neighbor 192.1.46.6 remote-as 600	Neighbor 192.1.46.4 remote-as 200

Lab 2 – Configuring eBGP Multi-Hop



Task 1

Configure a Static route on R1 & R2 to reach each others Loopback 99 via the 2 directed connected links.

R1	
Ip route 192.168.2.2 255.255.255.255 192.1.11.2	
Ip route 192.168.2.2 255.255.255.255 192.1.12.2	
R2	
Ip route 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.255 192.1.11.1	
Ip route 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.255 192.1.12.1	

Task 2

Configure a BGP neighbor relationship between R1 & R2 in AS 100 & AS 200 respectively. Use Loopback99 address for the peering.

R1	R2
Router BGP 100	Router BGP 200

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 176 of 685

Neighbor 192.168.2.2 remote-as 200	Neighbor 192.168.1.1 remote-as 100
Neighbor 192.168.2.2 ebgp-multihop	Neighbor 192.168.1.1 ebgp-multihop

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 177 of 685

Lab 3 – Redistributing Networks into BGP



Task 1

Inject Loopback0 & Loopback1 networks on R1 into BGP. Make sure that the routes appear with an origin code of **"i"** in the BGP table.

R1

Ip prefix-list RC permit 1.0.0.0/8 Ip prefix-list RC permit 11.1.1.0/24

Route-map RC Match ip address prefix RC Set origin igp

! Router bgp 100 Redistribute connected route-map RC

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 178 of 685

Lab 4 – Configuring BGP Authentication



Task 1

Configure MD5 Authentication between all eBGP peers using a password of **ccie123**.

R1	R2
Router BGP 100	Router BGP 200
Neighbor 192.168.2.2 password ccie123	Neighbor 192.168.2.2 password ccie123
R3	R5
Router BGP 200	Router BGP 500
Neighbor 192.1.35.5 password ccie123	Neighbor 192.1.35.3 password ccie123
R4	R6
Router BGP 200	Router BGP 600
Neighbor 192.1.46.6 password ccie123	Neighbor 192.1.46.4 password ccie123

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 179 of 685



Configure IS-IS as the IGP to route the Loopback10 networks within AS 200. Configure IS-IS with a 24-bit metric. The IS-IS neighbors should maintain a Level-2 database only. Use the following for the NET address:

R2 - 49.0000.2222.2222.222.00 R3 - 49.0000.3333.3333.333.00 R4 - 49.0000.4444.4444.4444.00

R2	R3
Router isis Net 49.0000.2222.2222.222.00 Is-type level-2 Metric-style wide !	Router isis Net 49.0000.3333.3333.3333.00 Is-type level-2 Metric-style wide !
Interface loopback10	Interface loopback10
Ip router isis	Ip router isis

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 180 of 685
!	!
Interface E 0/2	Interface E 0/0
Ip router isis	Ip router isis
!	!
Interface E 0/3	Interface E 0/1
Ip router isis	Ip router isis
R4	
Router isis	
Net 49.0000.4444.4444.4444.00	
Is-type level-2	
Metric-style wide	
!	
Interface loopback10	
Ip router isis	
!	
Interface E 0/0	
Ip router isis	
! ⁻	
Interface E 0/1	
Ip router isis	

Configure an iBGP neighbor relationship between R2 & R3. The neighbor relationship should be configured with redundancy in mind. Make sure that the eBGP routes are propagated and injected into the BGP table.

R2	R2
Router BGP 200	Router BGP 200
Neighbor 10.3.3.3 remote-as 200	Neighbor 10.2.2.2 remote-as 200
Neighbor 10.3.3.3 update-source loop10	Neighbor 10.2.2.2 update-source loop10
Neighbor 10.3.3.3 next-hop-self	Neighbor 10.2.2.2 next-hop-self

Task 3

Configure an iBGP neighbor relationship between R3 & R4. The neighbor relationship should be configured with redundancy in mind. Make sure that the eBGP routes are propagated and injected into the BGP table.

R3	R4
Router BGP 200	Router BGP 200
Neighbor 10.4.4.4 remote-as 200	Neighbor 10.3.3.3 remote-as 200
Neighbor 10.4.4.4 update-source loop10	Neighbor 10.3.3.3 update-source loop10
Neighbor 10.4.4.4 next-hop-self	Neighbor 10.3.3.3 next-hop-self

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 181 of 685

Verification:

- Make sure that AS 500 Loopbacks can reach the Loopback interfaces in AS 100, AS 200 & AS 600.
- Try the reachability between the AS 100 & AS 600 loopbacks? Are they reachable?

Task 4

Re-configure R3 such that it propagates the routes from R2 towards R4 and vice versa. Use Peer-group to accomplish this task.

R3

Router BGP 200 No neighbor 10.2.2.2 No neighbor 10.4.4.4 Neighbor IBGP peer-group Neighbor IBGP remote-as 200 Neighbor IBGP update-source Loopback10 Neighbor IBGP next-hop-self Neighbor IBGP route-reflector-client Neighbor 10.2.2.2 peer-group IBGP Neighbor 10.4.4.4 peer-group IBGP

Verification:

- Try the reachability between the AS 100 & AS 600 loopbacks? Are they reachable?
- Trace a packet from R1 to R6 (1.1.1.1 to 6.6.6.6). What path does it take?

You would like the RR to be an "inline RR". This is for the purpose of future Data Filtering. Configure R3 to accomplish this.

R3

Router BGP 200 Neighbor IBGP next-hop-self all

Verification:

Trace a packet from R1 to R6 (1.1.1.1 to 6.6.6.6). What path does it take?

Lab 6 – Route Filtering using ACLs



Task 1

Create the following Loopbacks on R2

Loopback 1 – 192.2.1.1/24 Loopback 2 – 192.2.2.1/24 Loopback 3 – 192.2.3.1/24 Loopback 4 – 192.2.4.1/24 Loopback 5 – 192.2.5.1/24 Loopback 6 – 192.2.6.1/24 Loopback 7 – 192.2.7.1/24 Loopback 8 – 192.2.8.1/24

R2

interface Loopback1 ip address 192.2.1.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback2 ip address 192.2.2.1 255.255.255.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 184 of 685

interface Loopback3 ip address 192.2.3.1 255.255.255.0 interface Loopback4 ip address 192.2.4.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback5 ip address 192.2.5.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback6 ip address 192.2.6.1 255.255.255.0 1 interface Loopback7 ip address 192.2.7.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback8 ip address 192.2.8.1 255.255.255.0

Task 2

Advertise the newly created routes in BGP. Do not use the network command to accomplish this. These routes should have an origin code of "igp".

R2

Access-list 1 permit 192.2.1.1 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 permit 192.2.2.1 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 permit 192.2.3.1 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 permit 192.2.4.1 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 permit 192.2.5.1 0.0.0.255 Access-list 1 permit 192.2.6.1 0.0.0.255
Access-list 1 permit 192.2.7.1 0.0.0.255
Access-list 1 permit 192.2.8.1 0.0.0.255
Route-map RC permit 10
Match address 1
Set origin igp
!
Router bgp 200
Redistribute connected route-map RC

Configure R2 such that it blocks all the 192.2.X.0 routes that have an odd number in the third octet from propagating outside the local AS. Use the distribute-list command to accomplish this task.

R2

Access-list 2 deny 192.2.1.0 0.0.254.255 Access-list 2 permit any

Router bgp 200 Neighbor 192.168.1.1 distribute-list 2 out

Task 4

Configure R3 such that it blocks all the 192.2.X.0 routes that have an even number in the third octet from propagating from R2. Use the distribute-list command to accomplish this task.

R3

Access-list 1 deny 192.2.0.0 0.0.254.255 Access-list 1 permit any ! Router bgp 200 Neighbor 10.2.2.2 distribute-list 1 in

Lab 7 – Route Filtering using Prefix-Lists



Task 1

Create the following Loopbacks on R3

Loopback 1 – 150.3.16.1/20 Loopback 2 – 150.3.36.1/22 Loopback 3 – 150.3.40.1/22 Loopback 4 – 150.3.50.1/23 Loopback 5 – 150.3.65.1/24 Loopback 6 – 150.13.0.1/16 Loopback 7 – 150.14.64.1/18

R3

interface Loopback1 ip address 150.3.16.1 255.255.240.0 ! interface Loopback2 ip address 150.3.36.1 255.255.252.0 ! interface Loopback3

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 187 of 685

ip address 150.3.40.1 255.255.252.0

interface Loopback4 ip address 150.3.50.1 255.255.254.0

interface Loopback5 ip address 150.3.65.1 255.255.255.0

interface Loopback6 ip address 150.13.0.1 255.255.0.0

interface Loopback7 ip address 150.14.64.1 255.255.192.0

Task 2

Advertise the newly created routes in BGP using the Network command.

R3

!

!

!

Router bgp 200 Network 150.3.16.0 mask 255.255.240.0 Network 150.3.36.0 mask 255.255.252.0 Network 150.3.40.0 mask 255.255.252.0 Network 150.3.50.0 mask 255.255.254.0 Network 150.3.65.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Network 150.13.0.0 Network 150.14.64.0 mask 255.255.192.0

Task 3

Configure R2 such that it blocks all the 150.X.X.0 routes that have a subnet mask between 17 and 23 bits coming in from R3.

R2

1

IP Prefix-list PLIST1 deny 150.0.0/8 ge 17 le 23 IP Prefix-list PLIST1 permit 0.0.0/0 le 32

Router bgp 200 Neighbor 10.3.3.3 prefix-list PLIST1 in

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 188 of 685

Lab 8 – Route Filtering using AS Path-Filter



Task 1

Configure BGP such that AS 500 does not use AS 200 as a transit AS. Configuration should be done in AS 500.

R5

Ip as-path access-list 1 permit ^200\$! Router BGP 500 Neighbor 192.1.35.3 filter-list 1 in

Task 2

Configure BGP such that AS 100 does not use AS 200 to get AS 500 routes. Configuration should be done in AS 200. You are only allowed a single line in the AS-path filter.

R2

Ip as-path access-list 1 permit ^\$

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 189 of 685 ! Router BGP 200 Neighbor 192.168.1.1 filter-list 1 out

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 190 of 685

Lab 9 – Configuring Route Aggregation – Summary Only



Task 1

Create the following Loopbacks on R3 and advertise them under BGP: Loopback 1 – 203.1.4.1/24 Loopback 2 – 203.1.5.1/24 Loopback 3 – 203.1.6.1/24 Loopback 4 – 203.1.7.1/24

R3

!

I

I

interface Loopback1 ip address 203.1.4.1 255.255.255.0

```
interface Loopback2
ip address 203.1.5.1 255.255.255.0
```

interface Loopback3 ip address 203.1.6.1 255.255.255.0

```
interface Loopback4
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 191 of 685

ip address 203.1.7.1 255.255.255.0

Router BGP 200 Network 203.1.4.0 Network 203.1.5.0 Network 203.1.6.0 Network 203.1.7.0

Task 2

!

Configure Route Aggregation on R3 such that these routes are summarized as a single route. Only the Summary route should be send to R3's neighbors.

R3

Router bgp 200 Aggregate-address 203.1.4.0 255.255.252.0 summary-only

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 192 of 685

Lab 10 – Configuring Route Aggregation – Manual Filtering



Task 1

Create the following Loopbacks on R4 and advertise them under BGP:

Loopback 1 – 204.1.4.1/24 Loopback 2 – 204.1.5.1/24 Loopback 3 – 204.1.6.1/24 Loopback 4 – 204.1.7.1/24

R4

interface Loopback1 ip address 204.1.4.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback2 ip address 204.1.5.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback3 ip address 204.1.6.1 255.255.255.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 193 of 685

. interface Loopback4 ip address 204.1.7.1 255.255.255.0 ! Router BGP 200 Network 204.1.4.0 Network 204.1.5.0 Network 204.1.6.0 Network 204.1.7.0

Task 2

Configure Route Aggregation on R4 such that these routes are summarized as a single route. Only the Summary Route should be sent towards the eBGP neighbor (R6). Only the Specific Routes should be sent towards the iBGP neighbor (R3). The routes should not be seen as suppressed on R4.

R4

IP Prefix-list PLIST-R6 deny 204.1.4.0/22 ge 24 IP Prefix-list PLIST-R6 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32 ! IP Prefix-list PLIST-R3 deny 204.1.4.0/22 IP Prefix-list PLIST-R3 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32 ! Router bgp 200 Aggregate-address 204.1.4.0 255.255.252.0 Neighbor 192.1.46.6 prefix-list PLIST-R6 out Neighbor 10.3.3.3 prefix-list PLIST-R3 out

Lab 11 – Configuring Route Aggregation – Suppress Maps



Task 1

Create the following Loopbacks on R2 and advertise them under BGP:

Loopback 1 – 202.1.4.1/24 Loopback 2 – 202.1.5.1/24 Loopback 3 – 202.1.6.1/24 Loopback 4 – 202.1.7.1/24

R2

interface Loopback1 ip address 202.1.4.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback2 ip address 202.1.5.1 255.255.255.0 ! interface Loopback3 ip address 202.1.6.1 255.255.255.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 195 of 685

. interface Loopback4 ip address 202.1.7.1 255.255.255.0 ! Router BGP 234 Network 202.1.4.0 Network 202.1.5.0 Network 202.1.6.0 Network 202.1.7.0

Task 2

Configure Route Aggregation on R2 such that these routes are summarized as a single route. Only the Summary route and the 202.1.5.0 route should be send to R2's neighbors. The other specific routes should be seen as suppressed on R2.

R2

Access-list 5 permit 202.1.5.0 0.0.0.255 ! Route-map SUPMAP deny 10 Match address 5 Route-map SUPMAP permit 20 ! Router bgp 200 Aggregate-address 202.1.4.0 255.255.252.0 supress-map SUPMAP

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 196 of 685

Lab 12 – Configuring Base BGP Topology – eBGP & iBGP



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	11.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.1.1.1	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.13.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.12.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.110.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	22.2.2.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.2.2.2	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.120.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 197 of 685

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	33.3.3.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.3.3.3	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.13.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.34.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.168.35.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.36.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	44.4.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.4.4.4	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.24.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.34.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.47.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.48.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	55.5.5.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.168.35.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	66.6.6.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.168.36.6	255.255.255.0

R7

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	7.7.7.7	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	77.7.7.7	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.7.7.7	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.47.7	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.79.7	255.255.255.0

R8

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	8.8.8.8	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	88.8.8.8	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.8.8.8	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.48.8	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.89.8	255.255.255.0

R9

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	9.9.9.9	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	99.9.9.9	255.255.255.0
Loopback 10	10.9.9.9	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.79.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.89.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.190.9	255.255.255.0

R10

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	100.100.100.10	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	101.101.101.10	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.110.10	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.120.10	255.255.255.0

R11

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	111.111.111.11	255.0.0.0
Loopback 1	112.112.112.11	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.190.11	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 199 of 685

Configure eBGP neighbor relationships between R10 in AS 100 with R1 & R2 in AS 12. Advertise all public loopback networks in BGP.

R1	R2	
Router BGP 12	Router BGP 12	
Network 1.0.0.0	Network 2.0.0.0	
Network 11.1.1.0 mask 255.255.255.0	Network 22.2.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0	
Neighbor 192.1.110.10 remote-as 100	Neighbor 192.1.120.10 remote-as 100	
R10	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Router BGP 100		
Network 100.0.0		
Network 101.101.101.0 mask 255.255.255.0		
Neighbor 192.1.110.1 remote-as 12		
Neighbor 192.1.120.1 remote-as 12		

Task 2

Configure iBGP neighbor relationships between R1 & R2 in AS 12. Configure the neighbor relationship based on a private loopback address. Use EIGRP 12 as the underlay IGP.

R1	R2
Router eigrp 12	Router eigrp 12
Network 192.168.12.0	Network 192.168.12.0
Network 10.0.0.0	Network 10.0.0.0
!	!
Router BGP 12	Router BGP 12
Neighbor 10.2.2.2 remote-as 12	Neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 12
Neighbor 10.2.2.2 update-source Lo10	Neighbor 10.1.1.1 update-source Lo10
Neighbor 10.2.2.2 next-hop-self	Neighbor 10.1.1.1 next-hop-self

Configure eBGP neighbor relationships between R1 in AS 12 and R3 in AS 1000. Advertise all public loopback networks on R3 in BGP.

R1	R3
Router BGP 12 Neighbor 192.1.13.3 remote-as 1000	Router BGP 1000 Network 3.0.0.0 Network 33.3.3.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.13.1 remote-as 12

Task 4

Configure eBGP neighbor relationships between R2 in AS 12 and R4 in AS 1000. Advertise all public loopback networks on R4 in BGP.

R2	R4
Router BGP 12 Neighbor 192.1.24.4 remote-as 1000	Router BGP 1000 Network 4.0.0.0 Network 44.4.4.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.24.2 remote-as 12

Task 5

Configure iBGP neighbor relationships between R3 & R4 in AS 1000. Configure the neighbor relationship based on the physical link.

R3	R4
Router BGP 1000	Router BGP 1000
Neighbor 192.168.34.4 remote-as 1000	Neighbor 192.168.34.3 remote-as 1000
Neighbor 192.168.34.4 next-hop-self	Neighbor 192.168.34.3 next-hop-self

Configure OSPF as the IGP to connect R3 to R6 in Area 0. Only enable OSPF on the R3-R6 physical link on R3. Enable OSPF on all interfaces on R6 in area 0. Configure Mutual Redistribution on R3 between OSPF and BGP

R3	R6
Router ospf 1 Network 192.168.36.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Redistribute bgp 1000 ! Router bgp 1000 Redistribute ospf 1	Router ospf 1 Network 6.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 Network 66.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 0 Network 192.168.36.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

Task 7

Configure iBGP neighbor relationships between R3 & R5 in AS 1000. Configure the neighbor relationship based on the physical link.

R3	R5
Router BGP 1000	Router BGP 1000
Neighbor 192.168.35.5 remote-as 1000	Neighbor 192.168.35.3 remote-as 1000
Neighbor 192.168.35.5 next-hop-self	Neighbor 192.168.35.3 next-hop-self

Task 8

Configure eBGP neighbor relationships between R4 in AS 1000 with R7 & R8 in AS 2000. Advertise all public loopback networks in BGP on R7 & R8.

R7	R8
Router BGP 2000 Network 7.0.0.0 Network 77.7.7.0 mask 255.255.255.0	Router BGP 2000 Network 8.0.0.0 Network 88.8.8.0 mask 255.255.255.0
Neighbor 192.1.47.4 remote-as 1000	Neighbor 192.1.48.4 remote-as 1000
R4	
Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 192.1.47.4 remote-as 2000	

Neighbor 192.1.48.4 remote-as 2000

Configure iBGP neighbor relationships between R7, R8 & R9 in AS 2000. Advertise the public loopback addresses of R9 in BGP. Configure the neighbor relationship based on a private loopback address. Use IS-IS in area 49.0000 as the underlay IGP. Use System-ID on your choice. Configure R9 as the Route Reflector for R7 & R8. Do not configure a direct BGP peering between R7 & R8.

R7	R8
Router isis	Router isis
Net 49.0000.7777.7777.7777.00	Net 49.0000.8888.8888.8888.00
Is-type level-2	Is-type level-2
Interface E 0/1	Interface E 0/1
Ip router isis	lp router 1818
Interface Loopback10	Interface Loopback10
Ip router isis	Ip router isis
! Bouton BCD 2000	! Polyton PCD 2000
Noighbor 10.0.0 gromete es 2000	Noighbor 10.0.0.0 remote as 2000
Neighbor 10.9.9.9 feiliole-as 2000	Neighbor 10.9.9.9 femole-as 2000
Neighbor 10.9.9.9 update-source Loro	Neighbor 10.9.9.9 update-source Loro
Reighbol 10.9.9.9hext-hop-sen	Neighbol 10.9.9.9hext-hop-sen
K9	
Router isis	
Net 49 0000 9999 9999 9999 00	
Is-type level-2	
Interface E 0/0	
Ip router isis	
!	
Interface E 0/1	
Ip router isis	
!	
Interface Loopback10	
Ip router isis	
!	
Router BGP 2000	
Network 9.0.0.0	
Network 99.9.9.0 mask 255.255.255.0	
Neighbor IBGP peer-group	
Neighbor IBGP remote-as 2000	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 203 of 685 Neighbor IBGP update-source Lo10 Neighbor IBGP next-hop-self Neighbor IBGP route-reflector-client Neighbor 10.7.7.7 peer-group IBGP Neighbor 10.8.8.8 peer-group IBGP

Task 10

Configure eBGP neighbor relationships between R9 in AS 2000 and R11 in AS 110. Advertise all public loopback networks on R11 in BGP.

R9

Router BGP 2000 Neighbor 192.1.190.11 remote-as 110 **R11**

Router BGP 110 Network 111.0.0.0 Network 112.112.112.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.190.9 remote-as 2000

Lab 13 – Configuring BGP Attributes – Local Preference



Task 1

Configure AS 2000 such that it prefers the Link between R4-R7 for traffic leaving AS 2000 towards AS 1000.

R7

route-map SETATT permit 10 set local-preference 111

!

router bgp 2000 neighbor 192.1.47.4 route-map SETATT in

Configure AS 2000 such that it prefers the Link between R4-R8 for traffic destined towards 1.4.1.0/24 & 1.4.2.0/24 leaving AS 2000 towards AS 1000. R4-R8 should be preferred link only for 1.4.1.0/24 & 1.4.2.0/24. The rest should continue to use R4-R7.

R8	
ip prefix-list PL1 permit 1.4.1.0/24 ip prefix-list PL1 permit 1.4.2.0/24 !	
route-map SETATT permit 10 match ip address prefix PL1 set local-preference 115 route-map SETATT permit 20	
router bgp 2000 neighbor 192.1.48.4 route-map SETATT in	

Lab 14 – Configuring BGP Attributes – MED



Task 1

Configure AS 2000 such that it prefers the Link between R4-R8 for traffic entering AS 2000 from AS 1000.

R7

route-map SETMED permit 10 set metric 77

router bgp 2000 neighbor 192.1.47.4 route-map SETMED out

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 207 of 685

Lab 15 – Configuring BGP Attributes – Weight



Task 1

Configure R8 such that all traffic towards AS1000 should use the Link between R4 & R8 as the preferred link. This should only affect the local router and not the rest of the AS.

R8

route-map SETWT set weight 88 ! router bgp 2000 neighbor 192.1.48.4 route<u>-map SETWT in</u>

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 208 of 685

Lab 16 – Configuring BGP Attributes – AS-Path



Task 1

De-configure the Route-map from the previous 3 labs. This is done so that we can accomplish the same tasks using the AS-Path attribute

_	_
R.	7

No route-map SETATT No route-map SETMED ! router bgp 2000 no neighbor 192.1.47.4 route-map SETATT in no neighbor 192.1.47.4 route-map SETMED out **R8** No route-map SETATT No route-map SETATT ! router bgp 2000 no neighbor 192.1.48.4 route-map SETATT in no neighbor 192.1.48.4 route-map SETWT in

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 209 of 685

Configure AS 2000 such that it prefers the Link between R4-R7 for traffic leaving AS2000 towards AS1000. Use the AS-Path attribute to accomplish this task.

R8

```
route-map SETAS permit 10
set as-path prepend 1000
!
router bgp 2000
neighbor 192.1.48.4 route-map SETAS in
```

Task 3

Configure AS 2000 such that it prefers the Link between R4-R8 for traffic entering AS2000 from AS1000. Use the AS-Path attribute to accomplish this task.

R7

```
route-map SETAS permit 10
set as-path prepend 2000
!
router bgp 2000
neighbor 192.1.47.4 route-map SETAS out
```

Lab 17 – Configuring BGP Attributes – No-Export Community Attribute



Task 1

AS110 wants to limit the propagation of 111.0.0.0/8 network to AS2000 only. AS2000 should not export this route outside AS2000. Use the appropriate Community attribute to accomplish this.

R11
ip prefix-list PL1 permit 111.0.0.0/8
! route-map SETCOMM permit 10
match ip address prefix PL1
set community no-export
route-map SETCOMM permit 20
!
router bgp 110 neighbor 102 1 100 9 route man SETCOMM out
neighbor 192.1.190.9 send-community standard
R9
router bgp 110
neighbor 10.7.7.7 send-community standard
neighbor 10.8.8.8 send-community standard

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 211 of 685

Lab 18 – Configuring BGP Attributes – No-Advertise Community Attribute



Task 1

AS110 wants to limit the propagation of 112.112.1112.0/24 network to R9 only. R9 should not forward this network to anyone including the iBGP Neighbors. Use the appropriate Community attribute to accomplish this.

R11

ip prefix-list PL2 permit 112.112.112.0/24

route-map SETCOMM permit 5 match ip address prefix PL2 set community no-advertise

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 212 of 685

Lab 19 – Configuring BGP Conditional Advertisement



Task 1

De-configure the Route-map from the previous 3 labs. This is done so that we have all the routes present for the next set of labs.

R8
no route-man SETAS
!
router bgp 2000
no neighbor 192.1.48.4 route-map SETAS in
R7
no route-map SETAS permit
!
router bgp 2000
no neighbor 192 1 47 4 route-map SETAS out
P11
no route-map SETCOMM
router bgp 110
no neighbor 192.1.190.9 route-map SETCOMM out
! router bgp 110 no neighbor 192.1.190.9 route-map SETCOMM out

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 213 of 685

Configure a loopback on R7 and advertise it thru BGP. This will be used to check the status of R7 in a later step.

R7

Interface Loopback99 ip address 10.77.77.77 255.255.255.255 ! router bgp 2000

network 10.77.77.77 mask 255.255.255.255

Task 3

Configure a route-map on R8 to classify the route that will be conditionally advertised.

R8

ip prefix-list PL2 permit 111.0.0.0/8 ip prefix-list PL2 permit 112.112.112.0/24 ! route-map AMAP match ip address prefix PL2

Task 4

R8

Configure a route-map on R8 to call an ACL that will indicate the absence of the 10.77.77.77/32 route.

ip prefix-list PL3 permit 10.77.77.77/32 ! route-map NEM match ip address prefix PL3

Task 5

Configure the Conditional Advertisement of the 111.0.0.0/8 & 112.112.0/24 routes from R8 to R4 only if R7 is down.

R8

router bgp 2000 neighbor 192.1.48.4 advertise-map AMAP non-exist-map NEM

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 214 of 685

Lab 20 – Configuring BGP Multi-Path – eBGP – iBGP



Task 1

Configure R10 to allow it to inject multiple routes on the Links between R10-R1 & R10-R2 (eBGP Neighbors).

R10

Router bgp 100 maximum-paths 2

Task 2

Configure R9 to allow it to inject multiple routes on the Links between R9-R7 & R9-R8 (iBGP Neighbors).

R9

Router bgp 2000 maximum-paths ibgp 2

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 215 of 685

Configure R3 to allow it to inject multiple routes on the Links between R1-R3(eBGP) & R3-R4 (iBGP Neighbors)

R3

Router bgp 1000 maximum-paths eibgp 2
Lab 21 – Configuring to Redistribute iBGP Routes into IGP



Task 1

Check the routing table of R6. Does it have all the routes from AS2000 & AS110?

Task 2

Configure R3 to redistribute iBGP routes into IGP.

R3

router bgp 1000 bgp redistribute-internal

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 217 of 685

Lab 22 – Configuring BGP Route Reflector with Next-Hop Changed



Task 1

Configure R3 as the Route Reflector between R4 & R5. Make sure to change the next-hop to R3.

R3

Router bgp 1000 Neighbor 192.168.35.5 route-reflector-client Neighbor 192.168.35.5 next-hop-self all Neighbor 192.168.34.4 route-reflector-client Neighbor 192.168.34.4 next-hop-self all

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 218 of 685

Lab 23 – Configuring BGP Route Reflection based on Dynamic Neighbors



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 219 of 685

Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	10.1.1.1	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.100.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.10.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.15.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	10.1.1.2	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.100.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.20.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.26.2	255.255.255.0

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	10.1.1.3	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.100.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.30.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.37.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	10.1.1.4	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.100.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.40.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.48.4	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 220 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.15.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.50.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.26.6	255.255.255.0

R7

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	7.7.7.7	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.37.7	255.255.255.0

R8

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	8.8.8.8	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.48.8	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.80.8	255.255.255.0

R9

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 10	10.1.1.9	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.10.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.20.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.168.30.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.40.9	255.255.255.0

R11

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	11.11.11.11	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.50.11	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 221 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	12.12.12.12	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.80.12	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure EIGRP 1000 as the underlay IGP to route the Loopback 10 networks on the underlay networks.

R1	R2
Router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.100.0 network 192.168.10.0 network 10.0.0.0	Router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.100.0 network 192.168.20.0 network 10.0.0.0
R3	R4
Router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.100.0 network 192.168.30.0 network 10.0.0.0	Router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.100.0 network 192.168.40.0 network 10.0.0.0
Router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.10.0 network 192.168.20.0 network 192.168.30.0 network 192.168.40.0 network 10.0.0	

Task 2

Configuring iBGP between the ASBR (R1,R2,R3 & R4) and the RR (R9) based on Loopbacks. Configure R9 such that it accepts neighbor requests from any router from the 10.1.1.0/24 subnet. Authenticate the neighbor relationship with a password of **ccie12353**. Advertise the Loopback 0 networks on ASBRs in BGP.

R1	R2	
Router BGP 1000 Network 1.0.0.0 Neighbor 10.1.1.9 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 10.1.1.9 update-source Lo10	Router BGP 1000 Network 2.0.0.0 Neighbor 10.1.1.9 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 10.1.1.9 update-source Lo10	
Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025		

Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live

222 of 685

Neighbor 10.1.1.9 next-hop-self	Neighbor 10.1.1.9 next-hop-self
Neighbor 10.1.1.9 password ccie12353	Neighbor 10.1.1.9 password ccie12353
R3	R4
Router BGP 1000	Router BGP 1000
Network 3.0.0.0	Network 4.0.0.0
Neighbor 10.1.1.9 remote-as 1000	Neighbor 10.1.1.9 remote-as 1000
Neighbor 10.1.1.9 update-source Lo10	Neighbor 10.1.1.9 update-source Lo10
Neighbor 10.1.1.9 next-hop-self	Neighbor 10.1.1.9 next-hop-self
Neighbor 10.1.1.9 password ccie12353	Neighbor 10.1.1.9 password ccie12353

router bgp 1000 neighbor IBGP peer-group neighbor IBGP remote-as 1000 neighbor IBGP update-source loopback10 neighbor IBGP route-reflector-client neighbor IBGP password ccie12353 bgp listen range 10.1.1.0/24 peer-group IBGP

Task 3

Configuring eBGP neighbor relationship between AS 1000 and the connected ASs on the appropriate ASBRs. Advertise Loopack0 networks on R5, R6, R7 & R8.

R1	L

router bgp 1000 neighbor 192.1.15.5 remote-as 500

R2

router bgp 1000 neighbor 192.1.26.6 remote-as 600

R3

router bgp 1000 neighbor 192.1.37.7 remote-as 700

R4

router bgp 1000 neighbor 192.1.48.8 remote-as 800

R5

router bgp 500 network 5.0.0.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 223 of 685

neighbor 192.1.15.1 remote-as 1000

R6

router bgp 600 network 6.0.0.0 neighbor 192.1.26.2 remote-as 1000

R7

router bgp 700 network 7.0.0.0 neighbor 192.1.37.3 remote-as 1000

R8

router bgp 800 network 8.0.0.0 neighbor 192.1.48.4 remote-as 1000

Lab 24 – Working with Private AS Numbers



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 225 of 685

Configure a relationship between the Customer (R12) and AS 800. The Customer should use AS 65012 as the AS #. Advertise the Loopback 0 network on R12.

R8

router bgp 800 neighbor 192.1.80.12 remote-as 65012

R12

router bgp 65012 neighbor 192.1.80.8 remote-as 800 network 12.0.0.0

Task 2

Configure R8 such that it removes the Private AS # from the AS Path before propagating the route towards AS 1000

R8

router bgp 800 neighbor 192.1.48.4 remove-private-as

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 226 of 685

Lab 25 – Configuring the Local-AS Command



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 227 of 685

Configure a relationship between the Customer (R11) and AS 500. The Customer should use AS 65011 as the AS #. Advertise the Loopback 0 network on R11.

R5

router bgp 500 neighbor 192.1.50.11 remote-as 65011 R11

KII

router bgp 65011 neighbor 192.1.50.5 remote-as 500 network 11.0.0.0

Task 2

Configure R5 such that it removes the Private AS # from the AS Path before propagating the route towards AS 1000

R5

router bgp 500 neighbor 192.1.15.1 remove-private-as

Task 3

R11 acquires and configures a new AS #. It is a Public AS# 110. R5 will change the neighbor relationship in a maintenance window after 5 days. In the meanwhile R11 needs to change the AS # to the new to establish a new neighbor relationship with a new SP. Allow R11 to establish both neighbor relationships.

R11

no router bgp 65011 router bgp 110 network 1.11.1.0 mask 255.255.255.0 neighbor 192.1.50.5 remote-as 500 neigbhor 192.1.50.5 local-as 65011

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 228 of 685

Lab 26 – Configuring BFD for BGP



Configure BFD using a send and receive interval of 350 ms. A neighbor is deemed dead if 3 hellos are missed. Configure it for the following eBGP neighbor relationships:

R1 - R5 R2 - R6 R3 - R7 R4 - R8

R1

Interface E 0/2 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3 ! router bgp 1000 neighbor 192.1.15.5 fall-over bfd

R5

Interface E 0/0 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3 ! router bgp 500 neighbor 192.1.15.1 fall-over bfd

R2

Interface E 0/2 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3 ! router bgp 1000

neighbor 192.1.26.6 fall-over bfd

Interface E 0/0 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3 ! router bgp 600 neighbor 192.1.26.2 fall-over bfd

R3

Interface E 0/2 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3 ! router bgp 1000 neighbor 192.1.37.7 fall-over bfd

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 230 of 685

Interface E 0/0 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3 ! router bgp 700 neighbor 192.1.37.3 fall-over bfd **R4**

Interface E 0/2 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3

router bgp 1000 neighbor 192.1.48.8 fall-over bfd

R8

Interface E 0/0 bfd interval 350 min_rx 350 multiplier 3

! router bgp 800 neighbor 192.1.48.4 fall-over bfd

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 231 of 685

Lab 27 – Configuring BGP Confederations



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.1	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.12.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.13.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.168.14.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.15.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.2	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.23.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 232 of 685

E 0/2	192.168.26.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.27.2	255.255.255.0

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.3	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.23.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.13.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.168.38.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.39.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.4	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.14.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.45.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.40.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	5.5.5.5	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.5	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.15.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.45.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.50.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	6.6.6.6	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.6	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.26.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.67.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.60.6	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 233 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	7.7.7.7	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.7	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.27.7	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.67.7	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.70.7	255.255.255.0

R8

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	8.8.8.8	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.8	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.38.8	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.89.8	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.80.8	255.255.255.0

R9

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	9.9.9.9	255.0.0.0
Loopback 10	172.16.1.9	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.39.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.89.9	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.90.9	255.255.255.0

R10

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	100.100.100.100	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.40.10	255.255.255.0

R11

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	111.111.111.111	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.50.11	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 234 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	112.112.112.112	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.60.12	255.255.255.0

R13

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	113.113.113.113	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.70.13	255.255.255.0

R14

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	114.114.114.114	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.80.14	255.255.255.0

R15

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	115.115.115.115	255.0.0.0
E 0/0	192.1.90.15	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure the underlay IGP as EIGRP in AS 1000 between R1, R2 & R3. These routers represent their respective Sub-AS's.

R1	R2
router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.12.0 network 192.168.13.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.12.0 network 192.168.23.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255
router eigrp 1000 network 192.168.13.0 network 192.168.23.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 235 of 685

Configure the underlay IGP as EIGRP in Sub-AS 65001 between R1, R4 & R5. Advertise the links with the Sub-AS and the Loopback 10 networks in EIGRP.

R1	R4
router eigrp 65001	router eigrp 65001
network 192.168.14.0	network 192.168.14.0
network 192.168.15.0	network 192.168.45.0
network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255
R5	
router eigrp 65001	
network 192.168.15.0	
network 192.168.45.0	
network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	

Task 3

Configure the underlay IGP as EIGRP in Sub-AS 65002 between R2, R6 & R7. Advertise the links with the Sub-AS and the Loopback 10 networks in EIGRP.

R1	R6
router eigrp 65002 network 192.168.26.0 network 192.168.27.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	router eigrp 65002 network 192.168.26.0 network 192.168.67.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255
R7	
router eigrp 65002 network 192.168.27.0 network 192.168.67.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	

Configure the underlay IGP as EIGRP in Sub-AS 65003 between R3, R8 & R9. Advertise the links with the Sub-AS and the Loopback 10 networks in EIGRP.

R3	R8
router eigrp 65003 network 192.168.38.0 network 192.168.39.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	router eigrp 65003 network 192.168.38.0 network 192.168.89.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255
R9	
router eigrp 65003 network 192.168.39.0 network 192.168.89.0 network 172.16.1.0 0.0.0.255	

Task 5

Configure AS 65001 with iBGP. Configure R1 as the RR. Set the relationship based on Loopback10. The Confederation Identifier is 1000. R1 is peering up only with 65002 in its confederation.

R1

router bgp 65001 bgp confederation identifier 1000 bgp confederation peer 65002 network 1.0.0.0 neighbor IBGP peer-group neighbor IBGP remote-as 65001 neighbor IBGP update-source Loopback10 neighbor IBGP next-hop-self neighbor IBGP route-reflector-client	
neighbor 172.16.1.5 peer-group IBGP	
R4	R5
router bgp 65001 bgp confederation identifier 1000 network 4.0.0.0 neighbor 172.16.1.1 remote-as 65001 neighbor 172.16.1.1 update-source Lo10 neighbor 172.16.1.1 next-hop-self	router bgp 65001 bgp confederation identifier 1000 network 5.0.0.0 neighbor 172.16.1.1 remote-as 65001 neighbor 172.16.1.1 update-source Lo10 neighbor 172.16.1.1 next-hop-self

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 237 of 685

Configure AS 65002 with iBGP. Configure R2 as the RR. Set the relationship based on Loopback10. The Confederation Identifier is 1000. R2 is peering up with 65001 & 65003 in its confederation.

R2

router bgp 65002 bgp confederation identifier 1000 bgp confederation peer 65001 65003 network 2.0.00 neighbor IBGP peer-group neighbor IBGP remote-as 65002 neighbor IBGP update-source Loopback10 neighbor IBGP next-hop-self neighbor IBGP route-reflector-client neighbor 172.16.1.6 peer-group IBGP neighbor 172.16.1.7 peer-group IBGP	
R6	R7
router bgp 65002 bgp confederation identifier 1000 network 6.0.0.0 neighbor 172.16.1.2 remote-as 65002 neighbor 172.16.1.2 update-source Lo10	router bgp 65002 bgp confederation identifier 1000 network 7.0.0.0 neighbor 172.16.1.2 remote-as 65002 neighbor 172.16.1.2 update-source Lo10

Configure AS 65003 with iBGP. Configure R3 as the RR. Set the relationship based on Loopback10. The Confederation Identifier is 1000. R3 is peering up only with 65002 in its confederation.

R3

router bgp 65003 bgp confederation identifier 1000 bgp confederation peer 65002 network 3.0.0.0 neighbor IBGP peer-group neighbor IBGP remote-as 65003 neighbor IBGP update-source Loopback10 neighbor IBGP next-hop-self neighbor IBGP route-reflector-client neighbor 172.16.1.8 peer-group IBGP neighbor 172.16.1.9 peer-group IBGP	
R8	R9
router bgp 65003 bgp confederation identifier 1000 network 8.0.0.0 neighbor 172.16.1.3 remote-as 65003 neighbor 172.16.1.3 update-source Lo10 neighbor 172.16.1.3 next hop self	router bgp 65003 bgp confederation identifier 1000 network 9.0.0.0 neighbor 172.16.1.3 remote-as 65003 neighbor 172.16.1.3 update-source Lo10 peighbor 172.16.1.3 peyt hop self

Configure eBGP neighbor relationships with Remote-AS's (10,11,12,13 & 14). Use the appropriate ASBR to configure the relationship. Have the Remote AS's advertise the Loopback0 interface network.

R4	R10
router bgp 65001	router bgp 10
neighbor 192.1.40.10 remote-as 10	network 100.0.0.0
-	neighbor 192.1.40.4 remote-as 1000
R5	R11
router bgp 65001	router bgp 11
neighbor 192.1.50.11 remote-as 11	network 111.0.0.0
	neighbor 192.1.50.5 remote-as 1000
R6	R12
router bgp 65002	router bgp 12
neighbor 192.1.60.12 remote-as 12	network 112.0.0.0
	neighbor 192.1.60.6 remote-as 1000
R7	R13
router bgp 65002	router bgp 13
neighbor 192.1.70.13 remote-as 13	network 113.0.0.0
	neighbor 192.1.70.7 remote-as 1000
R8	R14
router bgp 65003	router bgp 14
neighbor 192.1.80.14 remote-as 14	network 114.0.0.0
	neighbor 192.1.80.8 remote-as 1000
R9	R15
router bgp 65003	router bgp 15
neignbor 192.1.90.15 remote-as 15	network 115.0.0.0
	neignbor 192.1.90.9 remote-as 1000

Configure eBGP neighbor relationships between the Confederation Peers. (R1-R2) & (R2-R3). These are eBGP neighbor relationships that are on Loopbacks. Make sure to allow the ebgp-multihop.

R1

router bgp 65001 neighbor 172.16.1.2 remote-as 65002 neighbor 172.16.1.2 update-source Loopback10 neighbor 172.16.1.2 next-hop-self neighbor 172.16.1.2 ebgp-multihop

R2

router bgp 65002 neighbor 172.16.1.1 remote-as 65001 neighbor 172.16.1.1 update-source Loopback10 neighbor 172.16.1.1 next-hop-self neighbor 172.16.1.3 remote-as 65003 neighbor 172.16.1.3 update-source Loopback10 neighbor 172.16.1.3 next-hop-self neighbor 172.16.1.3 ebgp-multihop

R3

router bgp 65003 neighbor 172.16.1.2 remote-as 65002 neighbor 172.16.1.2 update-source Loopback10 neighbor 172.16.1.2 next-hop-self neighbor 172.16.1.2 ebgp-multihop

Verification:

Use Ping to verify end-to-end reachability between AS's 10,11,12,13 & 14 via AS 1000.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 241 of 685

Configuring IPv6

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Configuring IPv6

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 242 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring IPv6 Addressing



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 243 of 685

Configure Headquarters with IPv6 addressing based on the Network Diagram. The Network between R4 & R6 will remain as IPv4 only. Configure the rest of the routers with IPv6 addressing based on the Network Diagram. Configure a default route on the Edge Router (R1) towards the ISP.

R1

ipv6 unicast-routing ! Interface E 0/0 ipv6 address 2000:1234:1111::1/64 no shut ! Interface E 0/1 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:01FF::1/64 no shut

ipv6 route ::/0 2000:1234:1111::9

R4

ipv6 unicast-routing

```
Interface E 0/0
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:01FF::4/64
no shut
Interface E 0/1
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0100::4/64
no shut
```

R5

```
ipv6 unicast-routing
!
Interface E 0/0
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0100::5/64
no shut
!
Interface Loopback1
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0101::5/64
!
Interface Loopback2
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0102::5/64
!
Interface Loopback3
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 244 of 685 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0103::5/64 ! Interface Loopback4 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0104::5/64 ! Interface Loopback5 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0105::5/64 ! Interface Loopback6 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0106::5/64 ! Interface Loopback7 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0107::5/64

Task 2

Configure **Site#1** with IPv6 addressing based on the Network Diagram. Configure a default route on the Edge Router (R2) towards the ISP.

R2

```
Interface E 0/0
ipv6 address 2000:1234:2222::2/64
no shut
Interface E 0/1
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:02FF::2/64
no shut
ipv6 route ::/0 2000:1234:2222::9
R7
ipv6 unicast-routing
!
Interface E 0/0
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:02FF::7/64
no shut
Interface Loopback1
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0200::7/64
Interface Loopback2
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0201::7/64
Interface Loopback3
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0202::7/64
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 245 of 685 . Interface Loopback4 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0203::7/64

Task 3

Configure **Site#2** with IPv6 addressing based on the Network Diagram.

R3

ipv6 unicast-routing ! Interface E 0/1 ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:03FF::3/64 no shut

R8

ipv6 unicast-routing
!
Interface E 0/0
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:03FF::8/64
no shut
!
Interface Loopback1
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0300::8/64
!
Interface Loopback2
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0301::8/64
!
Interface Loopback3
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0302::8/64
!
Interface Loopback4
ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:0303::8/64

Task 4

Configure IPv4 IP Addresses based on the network diagram. Configure Static Routing to provide full reachability for IPv4 networks. You are allowed to use static routes.

R1

Interface E 0/0 Ip address 200.1.1.1 255.255.255.0 No shut

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 246 of 685

Interface E 0/1
Ip address 20.1.14.1 255.255.255.0
No shut
!
In route $0.0.0.0.0.0.0.200.1.1.9$
In route $20.1.45 \ 0.255 \ 255 \ 0.201 \ 1.44$
$\frac{10}{10} \frac{10000}{10000} = \frac{10000}{1000} = \frac{10000}{1000} = \frac{10000}{1000} = 1$
1p Toule 0.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 20.1.14.4
R2
Interface E 0/0
Ip address 99.1.1.2 255.255.255.0
No shut
!
Interface E 0/1
Ip address 20.1.27.2 255.255.255.0
No shut
In route 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 99 1 1 9
P2
K 5
Later for a E 0/0
Ip address 199.1.1.3 255.255.255.0
No shut
Interface E 0/1
Ip address 20.1.38.3 255.255.255.0
No shut
!
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 199.1.1.9
R4
Interface $E_0/0$
In address $20.1.14.4.255.255.055.0$
No shut
$\frac{1}{1}$
Ip address 20.1.45.4 255.255.255.0
No shut
Interface E 0/2
Ip address 192.168.1.4 255.255.255.0
No shut
!
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 20.1.14.1
In route 6 1 1 0 255 255 255 0 192 168 1 6

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 247 of 685

Interface E 0/0 Ip address 20.1.45.5 255.255.255.0 No shut Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 20.1.45.4 **R6** Interface E 0/0Ip address 192.168.1.6 255.255.255.0 No shut ! Interface Loo1 Ip address 6.1.1.1 255.255.255.255 ! Interface Loo2 Ip address 6.1.1.2 255.255.255.255 1 Interface Loo3 Ip address 6.1.1.3 255.255.255.255 ! Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.1.4 1 Line vtv 0 4 Password cisco Login Transport input all **R7** Interface E 0/0 Ip address 20.1.27.7 255.255.255.0 No shut ! Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 20.1.27.2 **R8** Interface E 0/0Ip address 20.1.38.8 255.255.255.0 No shut ! Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 20.1.38.3 **R9** Interface E 0/0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 248 of 685

Ip address 200.1.1.9 255.255.255.0 No shut Interface E 0/1Ip address 99.1.1.9 255.255.255.0 No shut ! Interface E 0/2Ip address 199.1.1.9 255.255.255.0 No shut ! Ip route 20.1.14.0 255.255.255.0 200.1.1.1 Ip route 20.1.45.0 255.255.255.0 200.1.1.1 Ip route 6.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 200.1.1.1 Ip route 20.1.27.0 255.255.255.0 99.1.1.2 Ip route 20.1.38.0 255.255.255.0 199.1.1.3

Lab 2 – Configuring OSPFv3



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 250 of 685

Configure Headquarters with OSPFv3 within the HQ Site. Use X.X.X.X. as the router-id. (X stands for the Router #). Enable all the IPv6 addresses within the HQ site in OSPF. Have R1 inject a default route towards R4. The loopback interfaces should appear in the routing table using the interface mask.

R1

ipvб router ospf 1 router-id 1.1.1.1 default-information originate always Interface E 0/1ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 **R4** ipv6 router ospf 1 router-id 4.4.4.4 Interface E 0/0 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 Interface E 0/1ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 **R5** ipv6 router ospf 1 router-id 5.5.5.5 Interface E 0/0ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 Interface Loopback 1 ipvб ospf 1 area 0 ipvб ospf network point-to-point Interface Loopback 2 ipvб ospf 1 area 0 ipvб ospf network point-to-point Interface Loopback 3 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 ipvб ospf network point-to-point Interface Loopback 4

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 251 of 685

ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 ipv6 ospf network point-to-point ! Interface Loopback 5 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 ipv6 ospf network point-to-point ! Interface Loopback 6 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 ipv6 ospf network point-to-point ! Interface Loopback 7 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0
Lab 3 – Configuring EIGRP for IPv6



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 253 of 685

Configure EIGRP 222 within Site#1. Use X.X.X.X. as the router-id. (X stands for the Router #). Enable all the IPv6 addresses within Site#1 in EIGRP. Configure a default route on R7 towards R2.

R2

ipv6 router eigrp 222 router-id 2.2.2.2 ! Interface E 0/1 ipv6 eigrp 222

R7

ipvб router eigrp 222 router-id 7.7.7.7 I Interface E 0/0ipv6 eigrp 222 I Interface Loopback 1 ipv6 eigrp 222 ١ Interface Loopback 2 ipv6 eigrp 222 ! Interface Loopback 3 ipv6 eigrp 222 I Interface Loopback 4 ipv6 eigrp 222 1 Ipv6 route ::/0 2000:1234:ABCD:02FF::2

Lab 4 – Configuring IS-IS for IPv6



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 255 of 685

Configure IS-IS within Site#1 based on the diagram. Use XXXX.XXXX.XXXX. as the System-id. (X stands for the Router #). Enable all the IPv6 addresses within Site#1 in IS-IS. Configure the Routers as Level-2 Routers with a metric-style of wide. Configure a default route on R7 towards R2.

R3

router isis net 49.0000.3333.3333.3333.00 is-type level-2-only metric-style wide ! address-family ipv6 multi-topology ! Interface E 0/1 Ipv6 router isis

R8

```
router isis
net 49.0000.8888.8888.8888.00
is-type level-2-only
metric-style wide
address-family ipv6
 multi-topology
I
Interface E 0/0
Ipv6 router isis
Interface Loopback 1
Ipv6 router isis
Interface Loopback 2
Ipv6 router isis
Interface Loopback 3
Ipv6 router isis
Interface Loopback 4
Ipvб router isis
Ipv6 route ::/0 2000:1234:ABCD:03FF::3
```

Lab 5 – Configuring BGP for IPv6



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 257 of 685

Configure BGP between R1 & R9. Configure R1 in AS 111. Redistribute the internal networks to BGP and vice versa.

R1

router bgp 111 neighbor 2000:1234:1111::9 remote-as 1000 address-family ipv6 neighbor 2000:1234:1111::9 activate redistribute ospf 1 ! ipv6 router ospf 1 redistribute bgp 111

R9

router bgp 1000 neighbor 2000:1234:1111::1 remote-as 111 address-family ipv6 neighbor 2000:1234:1111::1 activate

Task 2

Configure BGP between R2 & R9. Configure R2 in AS 222. Redistribute the internal networks to BGP and vice versa.

R2

```
router bgp 111
neighbor 2000:1234:2222::9 remote-as 1000
address-family ipv6
neighbor 2000:1234:2222::9 activate
redistribute eigrp 222
!
ipv6 router eigrp 222
redistribute bgp 222 metric 10 10 10 10 10
R9
```

router bgp 1000 neighbor 2000:1234:2222::2 remote-as 222 address-family ipv6 neighbor 2000:1234:2222::2 activate

Lab 6 – Configuring IPv6IP Tunneling



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 259 of 685

Configure a IPv6IP tunnel to connect R1 to R3. Use the 2000:1234:ABCD:01FE::/64 as the Tunnel Network. Enable the Tunnel Interface in OSPF.

R1

Interface tunnel 1 tunnel source 200.1.1.1 tunnel destination 199.1.1.3 tunnel mode ipv6ip ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:01FE::1/64 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0

R3

Interface tunnel 1 tunnel source 199.1.1.3 tunnel destination 200.1.1.1 tunnel mode ipv6ip ipv6 address 2000:1234:ABCD:01FE::3/64 ipv6 ospf 1 area 0

Task 2

Configure route redistribution on R3 between OSPF and IS-IS.

R3

Ipv6 router ospf 1 Redistribute isis ! Router isis Address-family ipv6 unicast Redistribute ospf 1

Task 3

Configure route redistribution on R1 between OSPF and BGP for external OSPF routes as well.

R1

Router bgp 111 Address-family ipv6 Redistribute ospf 1 match internal external

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 260 of 685

Lab 7 – Configuring NAT64



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 261 of 685

Enable NAT64 on all Interfaces on R4.

R4

```
Interface E0/0
nat64 enable
!
Interface E0/1
nat64 enable
!
Interface E0/2
nat64 enable
```

Task 2

Dedicate an IPv6 network prefix for NAT64

R4

nat64 prefix stateful 2000:1234:ABCD:0400::/64

Task 3

Inject the NAT64 into the IPv6 network by creating a Null 0 route for it and redistributing it into BGP. Allow this route to redistributed into BGP on R1.

R4

ipv6 route 2000:1234:ABCD:400::/64 Null0 ipv6 router ospf 1 redistribute static

R1

Router bgp 111 Address-family ipv6 Redistribute ospf 1 match internal external

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 262 of 685

Configure Static NAT for IPv4 Servers. Translate to the following:

- ▶ 6.1.1.1 2000:1234:ABCD:0400::1
- ▶ 6.1.1.2 2000:1234:ABCD:0400::2
- ▶ 6.1.1.2 2000:1234:ABCD:0400::3

R4

nat64 v4v6 static 6.1.1.1 2000:1234:ABCD:0400::1 nat64 v4v6 static 6.1.1.2 2000:1234:ABCD:0400::2 nat64 v4v6 static 6.1.1.3 2000:1234:ABCD:0400::3

Task 5

Configure Dynamic PAT for your networks (2000:1234:ABCD::/64 to a pool of 10.10.10.1 & 10.10.10.2.

R4

ipv6 access-list IPV6LIST permit ip 2000:1234:ABCD::/48 any

nat64 v4 pool V4POOL 10.10.10.1 10.10.10.2

!

nat64 v6v4 list IPV6LIST pool V4POOL overload

Configuring Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Configuring Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 264 of 685

Lab 1 – Point-to-Point GRE



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	10.1.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	199.1.1.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	199.1.1.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	200.1.1.2	255.255.255.0

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.3.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	10.3.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	200.1.1.3	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 265 of 685

Configure Defaut routes on R1 & R2 pointing towards R2 (ISP).

R1	R3
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 199.1.1.2	Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 200.1.1.2

Task 2

Configure a Point-to-Point GRE tunnel between R1 and R3. Use 192.168.13.0/24 as the Tunnel Network IP.

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip add 192.168.13.1 255.255.255.0 Tunnel source 199.1.1.1 Tunnel destination 200.1.1.3

R3

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip add 192.168.13.3 255.255.255.0 Tunnel source 200.1.1.3 Tunnel destination 199.1.1.1

Task 3

Configure EIGRP in AS 13 to route the internal networks (Loopbacks) on the GRE Tunnel between R1 and R3.

R1

Router EIGRP 13 No auto-summary Network 192.168.13.0 Network 10.0.0.0

R3

Router EIGRP 13 No auto-summary Network 192.168.13.0 Network 10.0.0.0

Lab 2 – Encrypting GRE Tunnels Using IPSec



Task 1

Configure IPSec to encrypt the traffic passing thru the GRE tunnel. Make sure the packet does not duplicate the IP addresses in the Header. Use the following parameters for the IPSec Tunnel:

- ISAKMP Parameters
 - Authentication : Pre-shared
 - Encryption : 3DES
 - Group : 2
 - Hash: MD5
 - Pre-Shared Key : cisco
- IPSec Parameters
 - Encryption : ESP-3DES
 - Authentication : ESP-SHA-HMAC

R1

Crypto isakmp policy 10 Authentication pre-share Hash md5 Group 2 Encryption 3des ! Crypto isakmp key cisco address 200.1.1.3 ! crypto ipsec transform-set t-set esp-3des esp-sha-hmac mode transport ! crypto ipsec profile IPSEC set transform-set t-set !

Interface Tunnel 1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 267 of 685 Tunnel protection ipsec profile IPSEC

R3

Crypto isakmp policy 10 Authentication pre-share Hash md5 Group 2 Encryption 3des ! Crypto isakmp key cisco address 199.1.1.1 ! crypto ipsec transform-set t-set esp-3des esp-sha-hmac mode transport ! crypto ipsec profile IPSEC set transform-set t-set ! Interface Tunnel 1 Tunnel protection ipsec profile IPSEC

Lab 3 – Configuring a Native IPSec Tunnel Interface



Task 1

Convert the Existing GRE/IPSec tunnel into a Native IPSec tunnel by changing the Tunnel mode to IPSec.

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 Tunnel mode ipsec ipv4

R3

Interface Tunnel 1 Tunnel mode ipsec ipv4

Lab 4 – Configuring a mGRE VPN



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	172.16.1.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.10.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.2.2.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	172.16.2.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.20.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 270 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.3.3.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	172.16.3.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.30.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.4.4.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	172.16.4.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.40.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.5.5.5	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	172.16.5.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.50.5	255.255.255.0

ISP

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.10.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.20.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.30.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.40.6	255.255.255.0
E 1/0	192.1.50.6	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure Defaut routes on R1 – R5 pointing towards ISP.

R1	R2
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.10.6	Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.20.6
R3	R4
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.30.6	Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.40.6
R5	
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.50.6	

Configure a MultiPoint GRE tunnel between R1, R2, R3, R4 & R5. Use 192.168.1.0/24 as the Tunnel Network IP. The NHRP mapping will be done in the next Task. Use the following parameters for your MGRE Tunnel:

- > NHRP Parameters
 - NHRP ID 100
 - NHRP Authentication key cisco
- Tunnel Parameters
 - Tunnel Authentication Key : 100

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 1234

R2

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.2 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

R3

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.3 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

R4

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.4 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Tunnel source E 0/0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 272 of 685

Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

R5

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.5 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

Task 3

Configure NHRP Mapping allowing all devices to connect to each other directly for Unicast traffic. Configure Multicast mappings in such a way that all devices use R1 as the routing hub.

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.2 192.1.20.2 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.3 192.1.30.3 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.4 192.1.40.4 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5	
Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.20.2 Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.30.3 Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.40.4	
Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.50.5	
KZ	
Interface Tunnel 1	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.3 192.1.30.3	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.4 192.1.40.4	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5	
Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.10.1	
R3	
Interface Tunnel 1	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.2 192.1.20.2	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.4 192.1.40.4	
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5	
Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.10.1	
R4	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 273 of 685

Interface Tunnel 1
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.2 192.1.20.2
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.3 192.1.30.3
Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5
Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.10.1
R5

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.2 192.1.20.2 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.3 192.1.30.3 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.4 192.1.40.4 Ip nhrp map Multicast 192.1.10.1

Task 4

Configure EIGRP in AS 100 to route the internal networks (Loopbacks) on the GRE Tunnel on all the MGRE Routers. Disable Split horizon on R1 to allow it propagate routes from the Spoke routers to the other spoke routers.

Note: You might need to bounce the Tunnel interface to make the Routing work. Bring up the Hub router before the Spoke Routers.

R1

```
Router EIGRP 100
No auto-summary
Network 192.168.1.0
Network 10.0.0.0
!
Interface Tunnel 1
No ip split-hoirzon eigrp 100
Shut
No shut
```

R2

Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary Network 192.168.1.0 Network 10.0.0.0

R3

Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 274 of 685

Network	192.168.1.0
Network	10.0.0.0

R4

Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary Network 192.168.1.0 Network 10.0.0.0

R5

Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary Network 192.168.1.0 Network 10.0.0.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 275 of 685

Lab 5 – Configuring DMVPN – Phase I



Task 1

De-Configure the Tunnels created in the previous Lab.

R1	R2
No Interface Tunnel 1	No Interface Tunnel 1
R3	R4
No Interface Tunnel 1	No Interface Tunnel 1
R5	
No Interface Tunnel 1	

Configure a MultiPoint GRE tunnel between R1, R2, R3 & R4. Use 192.168.1.0/24 as the Tunnel Network IP. Tunnel:

- NHRP Parameters
 - \circ NHRP ID 100
 - NHRP Authentication key cisco
 - \circ NHS : R1
 - Routing Hub: R1 [Configure the multicast mapping to accommodate routing protocols]
- Tunnel Parameters
 - Tunnel Authentication Key : 100

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Ip nhrp map multicast dynamic Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

R2

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.2 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Ip nhrp nhs 192.168.1.1 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.10.1 Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

R3

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.3 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Ip nhrp nhs 192.168.1.1 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.10.1 Tunnel source E 0/0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 277 of 685

Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

R4

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.4 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Ip nhrp nhs 192.168.1.1 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.10.1 Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100

Task 3

Configure EIGRP in AS 100 to route the internal networks (Loopbacks) on the GRE Tunnel on all the MGRE Routers. Disable Split horizon on R1 to allow it propagate routes from the Spoke routers to the other spoke routers.

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 No ip split-horizon eigrp 100 ! Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary Network 192.168.1.0 Network 10.0.0.0

R2

Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary Network 192.168.1.0 Network 10.0.0.0

R3

Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary Network 192.168.1.0 Network 10.0.0.0

R4

Router EIGRP 100 No auto-summary

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 278 of 685

	-
Network 192.168.1.0	l
Network 10.0.0.0	
	Ξ.

Note: The default behavior of EIGRP is to change the Next-hop to itself while propagating the spoke routes to other spokes. The result is that the spokes will use the hub route as the next hop for all spoke-to-spoke traffic. **This is DMVPN Phase I [Hub-n-Spoke forwarding]**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 279 of 685

Lab 6 – Configuring DMVPN – Phase II



Task 1

Disable the Hub from changing the next-hop attribute on the hub.

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 No ip next-hop-self eigrp 100

Note: Check the Routing table. The next-hop attribute for the Spoke-routes is unchanged by the hub and is directly pointing to the spoke Tunnel IP. This causes the spokes to do a NHRP resolution directly for the spoke. Although the resolution packet will go thru the hub, the actual packet will take the direct path. Use the traceroute command to verify this.

This is DMVPN Phase II. In this phase, the spoke-to-spoke traffic is forwarded directly between the spokes. Phase II is accomplished by tweaking the Routing protocol behavior.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 280 of 685

Lab 7 – Configuring DMVPN – Phase III



Task 1

Change the Next-hop back to Self. All routes should again have a next-hop pointing to the Hub [DMVPN Phase I]

R1

Interface Tunnel 1 ip next-hop-self eigrp 100

Configure NHRP Redirection on the Hub such that the Hub should push down a dynamic mapping to the spokes for the spoke internal routes. Configure the spokes to accept the mapping.

R1	
Interface Tunnel 1	
Ip nhrp redirect	
R2	
Interface Tunnel 1	
Ip nhrp shortcut	
R3	
Interface Tunnel 1	
Ip nhrp shortcut	
R4	
Interface Tunnel 1	
Ip nhrp shortcut	
• •	

Note: Check the Routing table. The next-hop attribute is pointing to the hun. Do a traceroute from the R2 to R4. You will notice the first trace goes thru the hub. This is due to the routing table pointing towards the Hub. The hub detects that the spokes are both connected on the same tunnel interface, hence sends a NHRP redirect message to both of them. The NHRP redirect message contains the mapping for the destination public IP for the internal networks.

The subsequent packets will be forwarded directly from spoke to spoke. If you check the routing table entry, it still points to the Hub. If you check the NHRP table, you will see an entry for the destination spoke network with the Spoke public IP.

This is DMVPN Phase III. In this phase, the spoke-to-spoke traffic is forwarded directly between the spokes. Phase III is accomplished by using NHRP redirect messages to override the routing table.

Lab 8 – Configuring a Dual-Hub DMVPN



Task 1

Configure a Static Tunnel between R1 and R5. R5 should be configured with a Tunnel IP address of 192.168.1.5/24 using the Tunnel parameters specified on the other routers (R1 – R4 – Lab 5). Enable EIGRP on R5.

R5

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip address 192.168.1.5 255.255.255.0 Ip nhrp network-id 100 Ip nhrp authentication cisco Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.1 192.1.10.1 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.10.1 Tunnel source E 0/0 Tunnel mode gre multipoint Tunnel key 100 No ip split-horizon eigrp 100 ! router eigrp 100 Network 192.168.1.0 Network 10.0.00

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 283 of 685

R1

Interface Tunnel1 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.50.5

Task 2

Configure R5 as another NHS in your network. Configure R2, R3 & R4 to use R5 as the NHS Server and a Routing hub as well.

R2

Interface Tunnel1 Ip nhrp nhs 192.168.1.5 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.50.5

R3

Interface Tunnel1 Ip nhrp nhs 192.168.1.5 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.50.5

R4

Interface Tunnel1 Ip nhrp nhs 192.168.1.5 Ip nhrp map 192.168.1.5 192.1.50.5 Ip nhrp map multicast 192.1.50.5

R5

Interface Tunnel 1 Ip nhrp map multicast dynamic No ip split-horizon eigrp 100 Ip nhrp redirect

Note: You should now see routes from both Routing hubs. Although, it sees 2 entries, the Data path will be direct due to Phase III.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 284 of 685

Lab 9 – Encrypting the DMVPN Traffic using IPSec



Task 1

Configure IPSec to encrypt the traffic passing thru the tunnel. Make sure the packet does not duplicate the IP addresses in the Header. Use the following parameters for the IPSec Tunnel:

- ➢ ISAKMP Parameters
 - Authentication : Pre-shared
 - Encryption : 3DES
 - \circ Group : 2
 - \circ Hash : MD5
 - Pre-Shared Key : cisco
- IPSec Parameters
 - Encryption : ESP-3DES
 - \circ Authentication : ESP-SHA-HMAC

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 285 of 685

R1

Crypto isakmp policy 10 Authentication pre-share Hash md5 Group 2 Encryption 3des ! Crypto isakmp key cisco address 0.0.0.0 ! crypto ipsec transform-set t-set esp-3des esp-sha-hmac mode transport ! crypto ipsec profile IPSEC set transform-set t-set ! Interface Tunnel 1

Tunnel protection ipsec profile IPSEC

R2

```
Crypto isakmp policy 10
Authentication pre-share
Hash md5
Group 2
Encryption 3des
!
Crypto isakmp key cisco address 0.0.0.0
!
crypto ipsec transform-set t-set esp-3des esp-sha-hmac
mode transport
!
crypto ipsec profile IPSEC
set transform-set t-set
!
Interface Tunnel 1
Tunnel protection ipsec profile IPSEC
R3
```

Crypto isakmp policy 10 Authentication pre-share Hash md5 Group 2 Encryption 3des

Crypto isakmp key cisco address 0.0.0.0 crypto ipsec transform-set t-set esp-3des esp-sha-hmac mode transport 1 crypto ipsec profile IPSEC set transform-set t-set 1 Interface Tunnel 1 Tunnel protection ipsec profile IPSEC **R4** Crypto isakmp policy 10 Authentication pre-share Hash md5 Group 2 **Encryption 3des** Crypto isakmp key cisco address 0.0.0.0 crypto ipsec transform-set t-set esp-3des esp-sha-hmac mode transport ١ crypto ipsec profile IPSEC set transform-set t-set 1 Interface Tunnel 1 Tunnel protection ipsec profile IPSEC **R5** Crypto isakmp policy 10 Authentication pre-share Hash md5 Group 2 **Encryption 3des** Crypto isakmp key cisco address 0.0.0.0 crypto ipsec transform-set t-set esp-3des esp-sha-hmac mode transport crypto ipsec profile IPSEC set transform-set t-set 1 Interface Tunnel 1

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 287 of 685

Tunnel protection ipsec profile IPSEC

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 288 of 685
Lab 10 – Configuring Flex VPN – Point-to-Point



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	10.1.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	199.1.1.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	199.1.1.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	200.1.1.2	255.255.255.0

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.3.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	10.3.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	200.1.1.3	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 289 of 685

Configure Defaut routes on R1 & R2 pointing towards R2 (ISP).

R1	R3
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 199.1.1.2	Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 200.1.1.2

Task 2

Configure a Site-to-Site Flex VPN to encrypt traffic from 10.1.X.0/24 networks on R1 (Loopback 0 & Loopback 1) to the 10.3.X.0/24 on R3 (Loopback 0 & Loopback 1). Do not create a Static VTI on R1. It should be created dynamically based on an incoming connection from R3.

Task 3

Use the following Parameters for the Tunnel between R1 and R3:

- IKEv2 Proposal Parameters
 - Integrity: SHA1
 - Encryption: 3DES
 - o Group: 2
 - Authentication: Pre-share
 - Pre-Shared Key: cisco
- ➢ IPSec Parameters
 - Encryption: ESP-3DES
 - Authentication: ESP-MD5-HMAC
- Tunnel IP Address:
 - o IP Address for Virtual-template on R1: 192.168.1.1/24
 - Tunnel Interface on R3: 192.168.1.3/24

R1

```
int Loopback11
ip add 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.0
!
int virtual-template 1 type tunnel
ip unnumbered Loopback11
tunnel source 199.1.1.1
tunnel mode ipsec ipv4
!
crypto ikev2 proposal PROP_1
integrity sha1
group 2
encryption 3des
```

```
crypto ikev2 policy POL_1
proposal PROP_1
crypto ikev2 keyring KR_R3
peer R3
 address 0.0.0.0
 pre-shared local cisco
 pre-shared remote cisco
!
crypto ikev2 profile PROF_1
match identity remote address 0.0.0.0
authentication remote pre-share
authentication local pre-share
keyring local KR_R3
crypto ipsec transform-set ABC esp-3des esp-md5-hmac
crypto ipsec profile ABC
set transform-set ABC
set ikev2-profile PROF_1
int virtual-template 1 type tunnel
tunnel protection ipsec profile ABC
1
crypto ikev2 profile PROF_1
virtual-template 1
!
router eigrp 100
network 10.0.0.0
network 192.168.1.0
R3
crypto ikev2 proposal PROP_1
integrity sha1
group 2
encryption 3des
crypto ikev2 policy POL_1
proposal PROP_1
crypto ikev2 keyring KR_R1
peer R1
 address 199.1.1.1
 pre-shared local cisco
```

pre-shared remote cisco

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 291 of 685 !

crypto ikev2 profile PROF_1 match identity remote address 199.1.1.1 255.255.255.255 authentication remote pre-share authentication local pre-share keyring local KR_R1 ! crypto ipsec transform-set ABC esp-3des esp-md5-hmac ! crypto ipsec profile ABC set transform-set ABC set ikev2-profile PROF_1 ! int tunnel 1 ip add 192.168.1.3 255.255.255.0 tunnel source E 0/0tunnel destination 199.1.1.1 tunnel mode ipsec ipv4 tunnel protection ipsec profile ABC ! router eigrp 100 network 10.0.0.0 network 192.168.1.0

Configuring MPLS-based Networking

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Configuring MPLS-based Networking



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 293 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring MPLS Unicast Routing



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.15.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.16.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	2.2.2.2	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 294 of 685

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	3.3.3.3	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.23.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.34.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	4.4.4.4	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.34.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.47.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.48.4	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.5.5.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.15.5	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.6.6.6	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.16.6	255.255.255.0

R7

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.7.7.7	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.47.7	255.255.255.0

R8

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	10.8.8.8	255.255.255.0
S 0/0	192.1.48.8	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 295 of 685

Configure OSPF between all the SP routers (R1, R2, R3, R4). Use x.x.x.x as the router-id, where x is the Router number. Advertise all Internal links in OSPF in area 0.

R1	R2
Router ospf 1 Router-id 1.1.1.1 Network 1.1.1.1 0.0.0.0 area 0 Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0	Router ospf 1 Router-id 2.2.2.2 Network 2.2.2.2 0.0.0.0 area 0 Network 192.1.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.23.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
R3	R4
Router ospf 1 Router-id 3.3.3.3 Network 3.3.3.3 0.0.0.0 area 0 Network 192.1.23.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.34.0 0.0.0.255 area 0	Router ospf 1 Router-id 4.4.4.4 Network 4.4.4.4 0.0.0.0 area 0 Network 192.1.34.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

Task 2

Configure MPLS on all the physical links in the SP Network. Use LDP to distribute labels. The LDP neighbour relationships should be formed based on the most reliable interface. The Labels should be assigned from the range X00 – X99, where X is the router number.

R1	R2
Mpls ldp router-id Loopback0	Mpls ldp router-id Loopback0
!	!
Mpls label range 100 199	Mpls label range 200 299
!	!
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0
Mpls ip	Mpls ip
	!
	Interface E 0/1
	Mpls ip
R3	R4
Mpls ldp router-id Loopback0	Mpls ldp router-id Loopback0
!	!
Mpls label range 300 399	Mpls label range 400 499
!	!
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0
Mpls ip	Mpls ip

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 296 of 685

!	
Interface E 0/1	
Mpls ip	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 297 of 685

Lab 2 – Authenticating LDP Peers



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 298 of 685

All LDP neighbor relationships should be authenticated using a password of **ccie12353**.

R1

Mpls ldp password required Mpls ldp neighbor 2.2.2.2 password ccie12353

R2

Mpls ldp password required Mpls ldp neighbor 1.1.1.1 password ccie12353 Mpls ldp neighbor 3.3.3.3 password ccie12353

R3

Mpls ldp password required Mpls ldp neighbor 2.2.2.2 password ccie12353 Mpls ldp neighbor 4.4.4.4 password ccie12353

R4

Mpls ldp password required Mpls ldp neighbor 3.3.3.3 password ccie12353

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 299 of 685

Lab 3 – Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE using Static Routing



Note:

Save the Configs on all the routers. **Do not save the configs during the labs.** At the completion of this lab, **reload the routers without saving**. This will allow you to do the next lab based on the same topology.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 300 of 685

Configure a VPNv4 (MP-iBGP) neighbor relationship between R1 and R4.

R1

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate

R4

1

I

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate

Task 2

Configure a VRF **Cust-A** with a RD value of 1000:1 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-A sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-A rd 1000:1 address-family ipv4 route-target both 1000:1 ! Interface E 0/1 vrf forwarding Cust-A	Vrf definition Cust-A rd 1000:1 address-family ipv4 route-target both 1000:1 ! Interface E 0/2 vrf forwarding Cust-A
Ip address 192.1.15.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.48.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Task 3

Configure a static route on R1 in the Cust-A vrf to reach the 10.5.5.0 on R5. Inject this route into BGP such that it should be reachable from Cust-A VRF on R4. Configure a default Route on R5 towards R1.

R1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 301 of 685

ip route vrf Cust-A 10.5.5.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.15.5

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Redistribute static

R5

ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.15.1

Task 4

Configure a static route on R4 in the Cust-A vrf to reach the 10.8.8.0 on R8. Inject this route into BGP such that it should be reachable from Cust-A VRF on R1. Configure a default Route on R8 towards R4.

R4

ip route vrf Cust-A 10.8.8.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.48.8

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Redistribute static

R8

ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.48.4

Task 5

Configure a VRF **Cust-B** with a RD value of 1000:2 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-B sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-B	Vrf definition Cust-B
rd 1000:2	rd 1000:2
address-family ipv4	address-family ipv4
route-target both 1000:2	route-target both 1000:2
!	!
Interface E 0/2	Interface E 0/1
Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B	Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B
Ip address 192.1.16.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.47.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 302 of 685

Configure a static route on R1 in the Cust-B vrf to reach the 10.6.6.0 on R6. Inject this route into BGP such that it should be reachable from Cust-B VRF on R4. Configure a default Route on R6 towards R1.

R1

!

ip route vrf Cust-B 10.6.6.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.16.6

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Redistribute static

R6

ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.16.1

Task 7

Configure a static route on R4 in the CUST-B vrf to reach the 10.7.7.0 on R7. Inject this route into BGP such that it should be reachable from CUST-B VRF on R1. Configure a default Route on R7 towards R4.

R4

ip route vrf Cust-B 10.7.7.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.47.7

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B

Redistribute static

R7

ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.47.4

NOTE:

Reload the Routers without saving the configs. This will setup the topology for the next lab.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 303 of 685

Lab 4 – Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE using EIGRP



Note:

Save the Configs on all the routers. **Do not save the configs during the labs**. At the completion of this lab, **reload the routers without saving**. This will allow you to do the next lab based on the same topology.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 304 of 685

Configure a VPNv4 neighbor relationship between R1 and R4.

R1

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate

R4

I

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate

Task 2

Configure a VRF **Cust-A** with a RD value of 1000:1 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-A sites on R1 and R4.

R1 R4	4
Vrf definition Cust-A rd 1000:1 address-family ipv4 route-target both 1000:1Vrf rd ad ad route-target both 1000:1!!Interface E 0/1 vrf forwarding Cust-A Ip address 192.1.15.1 255.255.255.0Ip No No No	f definition Cust-A 1 1000:1 ddress-family ipv4 route-target both 1000:1 terface E 0/2 rf forwarding Cust-A o address 192.1.48.4 255.255.255.0

Task 3

Configure EIGRP 100 as the Routing Protocol between R5 and R1-vrf Cust-A. Advertise all the routes on R5 in EIGRP. Advertise the VRF link in EIGRP on R1 under the appropriate address family. Make sure the VRF Cust-A on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R5.

R1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 305 of 685 Router EIGRP 1

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Autonomous-system 100 Network 192.1.15.0 Redistribute BGP 1000 metric 10 10 10 10 10

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Redistribute eigrp 100

R5

1

1

!

Router EIGRP 100 Network 192.1.15.0 Network 10.0.0.0

Task 4

Configure EIGRP 100 as the Routing Protocol between R4 and R8-vrf CUST-A. Advertise all the routes on R8 in EIGRP. Advertise the VRF link in RIP on R4 under the appropriate address family. Make sure the VRF CUST-A on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R8.

R4

I

I

I

Router EIGRP 1

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Autonomous-system 100 Network 192.1.48.0 Redistribute BGP 1000 metric 10 10 10 10 10

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Redistribute eigrp 100

R8

Router EIGRP 100 Network 192.1.48.0 Network 10.0.0.0

Configure a VRF **Cust-B** with a RD value of 1000:2 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-B sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-B	Vrf definition Cust-B
rd 1000:2	rd 1000:2
address-family ipv4	address-family ipv4
route-target both 1000:2	route-target both 1000:2
!	!
Interface E 0/2	Interface E 0/1
Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B	Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B
Ip address 192.1.16.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.47.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Task 6

Configure EIGRP 200 as the Routing Protocol between R6 and R1-vrf Cust-B. Advertise all the routes on R6 in EIGRP 200. Advertise the VRF link in EIGRP on R1 under the appropriate address family. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R6.

R1

Router EIGRP 1

```
Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Autonomous-system 200
Network 192.1.16.0
```

Redistribute BGP 100 metric 10 10 10 10 10

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Redistribute eigrp 200

R6

Router EIGRP 200 Network 192.1.16.0 Network 10.0.0.0

Task 7

Configure EIGRP 222 as the Routing Protocol between R7 and R4-vrf Cust-B. Advertise all the routes on R7 in EIGRP 222. Advertise the VRF link in EIGRP

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 307 of 685 on R4 under the appropriate address family. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R7.

R4

Router EIGRP 1

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Autonomous-system 222 Network 192.1.47.0 Redistribute BGP 1000 metric 10 10 10 10 10

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Redistribute eigrp 2222

R7

1

Router EIGRP 222 Network 192.1.47.0 Network 10.0.0.0

NOTE:

Reload the Routers without saving the configs. This will setup the topology for the next lab.

Lab 5 – Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE using BGP – 1



Note:

Save the Configs on all the routers. **Do not save the configs during the labs**. At the completion of this lab, **reload the routers without saving**. This will allow you to do the next lab based on the same topology.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 309 of 685

Configure a VPNv4 neighbor relationship between R1 and R4.

R1

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate

R4

1

!

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate

Task 2

Configure a VRF **Cust-A** with a RD value of 1000:1 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-A sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-A	Vrf definition Cust-A
rd 1000:1	rd 1000:1
address-family ipv4	address-family ipv4
route-target both 1000:1	route-target both 1000:1
!	!
Interface E 0/1	Interface E 0/2
vrf forwarding Cust-A	vrf forwarding Cust-A
Ip address 192.1.15.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.48.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R5 and R1-vrf Cust-A. Advertise all the routes on R5 in BGP. Configure R5 with an AS # of 65005. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R1 for the Cust-A VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-A on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R5.

R1

1

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Neighbor 192.1.15.5 remote-as 65005

R5

Router bgp 65005 Network 10.5.5.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.15.1 remote-as 1000

Task 4

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R8 and R4-vrf Cust-A. Advertise all the routes on R8 in BGP. Configure R8 with an AS # of 65008. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R4 for the Cust-A VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-A on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R8.

R4

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Neighbor 192.1.48.8 remote-as 65008

R8

Router 65008 Network 10.8.8.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.48.4 remote-as 1000

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 311 of 685

Configure a VRF **Cust-B** with a RD value of 1000:2 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-B sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-B	Vrf definition Cust-B
rd 1000:2	rd 1000:2
address-family ipv4	address-family ipv4
route-target both 1000:2	route-target both 1000:2
!	!
Interface E 0/2	Interface E 0/1
Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B	Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B
Ip address 192.1.16.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.47.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Task 6

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R6 and R1-vrf Cust-B. Advertise all the routes on R6 in BGP. Configure R6 with an AS # of 65006. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R1 for the Cust-B VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R6.

R1

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Neighbor 192.1.16.6 remote-as 65006

R6

Router bgp 65006 Network 10.6.6.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.16.1 remote-as 1000

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R7 and R4-vrf Cust-B. Advertise all the routes on R7 in BGP. Configure R7 with an AS # of 65007. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R4 for the Cust-B VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R7.

R4

1

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Neighbor 192.1.47.7 remote-as 65007 **R7**

Router bgp 65007 Network 10.7.7.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.47.4 remote-as 1000

NOTE:

Reload the Routers without saving the configs. This will setup the topology for the next lab.

Lab 6 – Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE using BGP – 2



Note:

Save the Configs on all the routers. **Do not save the configs during the labs**. At the completion of this lab, **reload the routers without saving**. This will allow you to do the next lab based on the same topology.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 314 of 685

Configure a VPNv4 neighbor relationship between R1 and R4.

R1

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate

R4

1

!

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate

Task 2

Configure a VRF **Cust-A** with a RD value of 1000:1 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-A sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-A	Vrf definition Cust-A
rd 1000:1	rd 1000:1
address-family ipv4	address-family ipv4
route-target both 1000:1	route-target both 1000:1
!	!
Interface E 0/1	Interface E 0/2
vrf forwarding Cust-A	vrf forwarding Cust-A
Ip address 192.1.15.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.48.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R5 and R1-vrf Cust-A. Advertise all the routes on R5 in BGP. Configure R5 with an AS # of 65001. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R1 for the Cust-A VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-A on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R5.

R1

1

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Neighbor 192.1.15.5 remote-as 65001

R5

Router bgp 65001 Network 10.5.5.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.15.1 remote-as 1000

Task 4

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R8 and R4-vrf Cust-A. Advertise all the routes on R8 in BGP. Configure R8 with an AS # of 65001. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R4 for the Cust-A VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-A on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R8.

R4

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Neighbor 192.1.48.8 remote-as 65001

R8

Router 65001 Network 10.8.8.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.48.4 remote-as 1000

Configure the PE's (R1 & R4) such that R5 routes are injected into R8's BGP table and vice versa.

R1

!

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Neighbor 192.1.15.5 as-override

R4

Router BGP 1000 ! Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Neighbor 192.1.48.8 as-override

Task 6

Configure a VRF **Cust-B** with a RD value of 1000:2 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-B sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-B	Vrf definition Cust-B
rd 1000:2	rd 1000:2
address-family ipv4	address-family ipv4
route-target both 1000:2	route-target both 1000:2
!	!
Interface E 0/2	Interface E 0/1
Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B	Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B
Ip address 192.1.16.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.47.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R6 and R1-vrf Cust-B. Advertise all the routes on R6 in BGP. Configure R6 with an AS # of 65002. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R1 for the Cust-B VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R6.

R1

1

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Neighbor 192.1.16.6 remote-as 65002

R6

Router bgp 65002 Network 10.6.6.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.16.1 remote-as 1000

Task 8

Configure BGP as the Routing Protocol between R7 and R4-vrf Cust-B. Advertise all the routes on R7 in BGP. Configure R7 with an AS # of 65002. Configure the BGP neighbor relationship on R4 for the Cust-B VRF. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R7.

R4

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Neighbor 192.1.47.7 remote-as 65002

Router bgp 65002 Network 10.7.7.0 mask 255.255.255.0 Neighbor 192.1.47.4 remote-as 1000

Configure the CE's (R6 & R7) to allow routes from the remote site to be injected into BGP.

R6

Router BGP 65002 Neighbor 192.1.16.1 allowas-in **R7**

Router BGP 65002 Neighbor 192.1.47.4 allowas-in

NOTE:

Reload the Routers without saving the configs. This will setup the topology for the next lab.

Lab 7 – Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE using OSPF



Note:

Save the Configs on all the routers. **Do not save the configs during the labs**. At the completion of this lab, **reload the routers without saving**. This will allow you to do the next lab based on the same topology.

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 320 of 685

Configure a VPNv4 neighbor relationship between R1 and R4.

R1

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 4.4.4.4 activate

R4

1

!

Router BGP 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 1000 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source loopback0

Address-family vpnv4 Neighbor 1.1.1.1 activate

Task 2

Configure a VRF **Cust-A** with a RD value of 1000:1 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-A sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-A rd 1000:1 address-family ipv4 route-target both 1000:1 ! Interface E 0/1 vrf forwarding Cust-A Ip address 192.1.15.1 255.255.255.0	Vrf definition Cust-A rd 1000:1 address-family ipv4 route-target both 1000:1 ! Interface E 0/2 vrf forwarding Cust-A Ip address 192.1.48.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Configure OSPF as the PE-CE Routing protocol in Area 0 between R1 & R5. Advertise all networks on R5 in OSPF. Enable the R1-R5 link on R1 under the Cust-A VRF. Use OSPF process ID 58 on R1. Make sure the VRF Cust-A on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R5.

R1

Router ospf 58 vrf Cust-A Network 192.1.15.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Redistribute bgp 1000

! Router bgp 1000 Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Redistribute ospf 58

R5

Router ospf 1 Network 10.5.5.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.15.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

Task 4

Configure OSPF as the PE-CE Routing protocol in Area 0 between R4 & R8. Advertise all networks on R8 in OSPF. Enable the R4-R8 link on R4 under the Cust-A VRF. Use OSPF process ID 58 on R4. Make sure the VRF Cust-A on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R8.

R4

Router ospf 58 vrf Cust-A Network 192.1.48.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Redistribute bgp 1000

! Router bgp 1000 Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-A Redistribute ospf 58

R8

Router ospf 1 Network 10.8.8.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.48.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 322 of 685

Configure a VRF **Cust-B** with a RD value of 1000:2 on R1 and R4. Use the same extended community for your Route-target import and export. Assign this VRF to the links that connect to Cust-B sites on R1 and R4.

R1	R4
Vrf definition Cust-B rd 1000:2 route-target both 1000:2 !	Vrf definition Cust-B rd 1000:2 route-target both 1000:2 !
Interface E 0/2	Interface E 0/1
Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B	Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B
Ip address 192.1.16.1 255.255.255.0	Ip address 192.1.47.4 255.255.255.0
No shut	No shut

Task 6

Configure OSPF as the PE-CE Routing protocol in Area 0 between R1 & R6. Advertise all networks on R6 in OSPF. Enable the R1-R6 link on R1 under the Cust-B VRF. Use OSPF process ID 6 on R1. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R4 has reachability to routes learned from R6.

R1

Router ospf 6 vrf Cust-B Network 192.1.16.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Redistribute bgp 1000

Router bgp 1000 Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Redistribute ospf 6

R6

Router ospf 1 Network 10.6.6.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.16.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 323 of 685

Configure OSPF as the PE-CE Routing protocol in Area 0 between R4 & R7. Advertise all networks on R7 in OSPF. Enable the R4-R7 link on R4 under the Cust-B VRF. Use OSPF process ID 7 on R4. Make sure the VRF Cust-B on R1 has reachability to routes learned from R7.

R4

Router ospf 7 vrf Cust-B Network 192.1.47.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Redistribute bgp 1000

! Router bgp 1000 Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Redistribute ospf 7

R7

Router ospf 1 Network 10.7.7.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.1.47.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

NOTE:

For the Cust-A VRF, the OSPF routes form the other site appears as O IA (Inter-Area) routes. This is since PE Routers are using the same process ID (58). The MPLS network is treated as the OSPF Super-Backbone.

For the Cust-B VRF, the OSPF routes form the other site appears as O E2 (External) routes. This is since PE Routers are using different Process ID for the Address Family OSPF process.
Lab 8 – Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE using OSPF – Domain-ID



Task 1

Configure a Domain-id under OSPF for Cust-B VRF on R1 and R4 as 0.0.0.67 to ensure that OSPF routes are injected as O IA routes on the Customer Routers.

R1

Router ospf 6 vrf Cust-B Domain-id 0.0.0.67 **R4**

Router ospf 7 vrf Cust-B Domain-id 0.0.0.67

NOTE:

For the Cust-B VRF, the OSPF routes from the other site now appear as O IA routes.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 325 of 685

Lab 9 – Configuring MPLS VPN – PE-CE using OSPF – Sham-Link



Task 1

Configure a Link between R6 and R7 as 10.67.67.0/24. Advertise this link in OSPF. E 0/1 on both routers to connect. As this is a backup (backdoor) link, set the cost on both sides to be 1000.

R6	R7
Interface E 0/1 Ip address 10.67.67.6 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf cost 1000 No shut !	Interface E 0/1 Ip address 10.67.67.6 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf cost 1000 No shut !
Router OSPF 1	Router OSPF 1
Network 10.67.67.0 0.0.0.255 area 0	Network 10.67.67.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 326 of 685

Task 2

Configure a new loopback each on R1 and R4. This newly created loopback should be part of vrf Cust-B. Advertise this loopback under BGP for the Cust-B vrf. The Loopback information is as follows:

- R1 Loopback 67 172.16.67.1/32
- R4 Loopback 67 172.16.67.4/32

R1

Interface Loopback 67 Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B Ip address 172.16.67.1 255.255.255.255

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Network 172.16.67.1 mask 255.255.255.255

Interface Loopback 67 Ip vrf forwarding Cust-B Ip address 172.16.67.4 255.255.255.255

Router BGP 1000

Address-family ipv4 vrf Cust-B Network 172.16.67.4 mask 255.255.255.255

Task 3

Traffic between Cust-B Sites should be using the new link (Back door) although the cost is much higher than the MPLS cloud. You would like the traffic to go thru the MPLS link instead. Configure a Sham-Link between R1 and R4 based on the new Loopbacks created in the previous step.

R1

!

Router ospf 6 vrf Cust-B area 0 sham-link 172.16.67.1 172.16.67.4

R4

Router ospf 8 vrf Cust-B area 0 sham-link 172.16.67.4 172.16.67.1

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 327 of 685

Lab 10 – Configuring MPLS VPN Extranets



Task 1

Configure R1 such that it sets the RT for the 10.5.5.0/24 route in the Cust-A vrf using a Route-Target of 1000:99. These routes will be later imported into Cust-B.

R1

!

access-list 55 permit 10.5.5.0 0.0.0.255

route-map EM-CustA permit 10 match ip address 55 set extcommunity rt 1000:99

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 328 of 685

Task 2

Configure R1 such that it sets the RT for the 10.6.6.0/24 route in the Cust-B vrf using a Route-Target of 1000:99. These routes will be later imported into Cust-A.

R1

!

access-list 66 permit 10.6.6.0 0.0.0.255

route-map EM-CustB permit 10 match ip address 66 set extcommunity rt 1000:99

Task 3

Configure R1 Cust-A & Cust-B vrf's to export routes using the Route-map create in the previous steps. Also import the common RT to allow routes to be inter-exchanged between them.

R1

1

Vrf definition Cust-A Address-family ipv4 Export map EM-CustA Route-target import 1000:99

Vrf definition Cust-B Address-family ipv4 Export map EM-CustB Route-target import 1000:99

Task 4

Configure R4 such that it sets the RT for the 10.8.8.0/24 route in the Cust-A vrf using a Route-Target of 1000:99. These routes will be later imported into Cust-B.

R4

!

access-list 88 permit 10.8.8.0 0.0.0.255

route-map EM-CustA permit 10 match ip address 88 set extcommunity rt 1000:99

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 329 of 685

Task 5

Configure R4 such that it sets the RT for the 10.7.7.0/24 route in the Cust-B vrf using a Route-Target of 1000:99. These routes will be later imported into Cust-A.

R4

!

access-list 77 permit 10.7.7.0 0.0.0.255

route-map EM-CustB permit 10 match ip address 77 set extcommunity rt 1000:99

Task 6

Configure R4 Cust-A & Cust-B vrf's to export routes using the Route-map create in the previous steps. Also import the common RT to allow routes to be inter-exchanged between them.

R4

Vrf definition Cust-A Address-family ipv4 Export map EM-CustA Route-target import 1000:99

Vrf definition Cust-B Address-family ipv4 Export map EM-CustB Route-target import 1000:99

NOTE:

Reload the Routers without saving the configs. This will setup the topology for the next lab.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 330 of 685

Implementing SD-WAN

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Implementing SD-WAN



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 331 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring the WAN Components



Interface Configuration

НQ

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	199.1.1.14	255.255.255.240
E 0/1	199.1.1.30	255.255.255.240
E 0/2	192.168.101.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.101.1	255.255.255.0

MPLS Cloud

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.101.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.102.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.168.103.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.104.254	255.255.255.0
E 1/0	192.168.105.254	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 332 of 685

Internet Cloud

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.101.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.102.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.103.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.104.254	255.255.255.0
E 1/0	192.1.105.254	255.255.255.0

Task 1 – HQ Router Configuration

- Configure the Interfaces based on the Logical Diagram
- Configure OSPF as the IGP to communicate with the MPLS Cloud. Enable all the interfaces.
- Make sure OSPF only sends and receives OSPF packets on the link towards the MPLS Cloud using the Passive-interface command.
- Configure a default route on the router towards the Internet. The IP Address of the Internet Router is 192.1.101.254
- Configure BGP between vEdge1(199.1.1.17) in 65001 and HQ router. Redistrubute OPSF into BGP.

```
HQ Router
```

```
Hostname HQ
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 199.1.1.14 255.255.255.240
no shut
!
Interface E 0/1
ip address 199.1.1.30 255.255.255.240
no shut
1
Interface E 0/2
ip address 192.168.101.1 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
Interface E 0/3
ip address 192.1.101.1 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
router ospf 1
network 192.168.101.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 199.1.1.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
passive-interface default
no passive-interface E0/2
!
Router bgp 65001
Neighbor 192.1.1.17 remote-as 65001
Redistribute ospf 1
I
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.101.254
```

Task 2 – MPLS Cloud Router Configuration

- o Configure the Interfaces based on the Logical Diagram.
- Configure OSPF as the IGP on all the interfaces.

MPLS Cloud Router

```
no ip domain-lookup
!
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
logging synchronous
!
hostname MPLS
!
interface Ethernet0/0
ip address 192.168.101.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/1
ip address 192.168.102.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/2
ip address 192.168.103.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/3
ip address 192.168.104.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet1/0
ip address 192.168.105.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
router ospf 1
network 192.168.101.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.102.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.103.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.104.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.105.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
```

Task 3 – Internet Cloud Router Configuration

- o Configure the Interfaces based on the Logical Diagram
- Configure a Static Route on the Router for the 199.1.1.0/24 network. The Next Hop should point towards the Internet IP of the HQ Router.

Internet Cloud Router

```
no ip domain lookup
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
logging synchronous
hostname Internet
interface Ethernet0/0
ip address 192.1.101.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
interface Ethernet0/1
ip address 192.1.102.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/2
ip address 192.1.103.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/3
ip address 192.1.104.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet1/0
ip address 192.1.105.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
ip route 199.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.101.1
```

Lab 2 - Installing the Enterprise Certificate Server



Task 1 – Configure the Interfaces

First Ethernet Interface:

IP Address: 192.168.1.5 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Third Ethernet Interface:

IP Address: 199.1.1.5 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.240 Default Gateway: 199.1.1.14

Task 2 – Configure the Timezone and Time

Configure the appropriate Timezone and Time on the Windows Server.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 337 of 685

Task 3 – Installing the Enterprise Root Certificate Server

- > Open Server Manager
- > Click Roles
- Click Add Roles
- > Click Next
- > Select the "Active Directory Certificate Services" and click Next
- Click Next
- > Select "Certification Authority Web Enrollment" and click Next
- Leave it as Standalone and click Next
- Leave it as Root CA and click Next
- > Leave "Create a new private key" and click **Next**
- > Leave the default for the Cryptography for CA and click **Next**
- Set the Common name as **KBITS-CA** and click **Next**
- > Leave the default for the Validity Period and click **Next**
- > Click **Next**
- Click Install

Task 4 – Install WinSCP

- **Double-click** the WinSCP Installation file.
- Do a Default Installation.

Lab 3 – Initializing vManage – CLI



Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vManage1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.1.1.101
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vManage

config ! system host-name vManage1 system-ip 10.1.1.101 site-id 1

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 339 of 685

organization-name KBITS clock timezone Asia/Muscat vbond 199.1.1.3 !

commit

Task 2 - Configured the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface eth1
 - IP Address: 199.1.1.1/28
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 199.1.1.14
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: 192.168.1.1/24

vManage

```
config
!
vpn 0
no interface eth0
interface eth1
 ip address 199.1.1.1/28
 tunnel-interface
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 199.1.1.14
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip address 192.168.1.1/24
 no shut
I
commit
```

Lab 4 – Initializing vManage - GUI



Task 1 – Organization name & vBond Address

- Log into the vManage from the Server by browsing to <u>https://192.168.1.1:8443</u> using a username of **admin** and a password of **admin**.
- Navigate to Administration -> Settings
- Click Edit on the Organization name and set it to KBITS. Confirm the Organization name. Click OK.
- Click Edit on the vBond address and change it to 199.1.1.3. Confirm and click OK.

Task 2 – Configure Controller Authorization as Enterprise Root and Download the Root Certificate.

- ➢ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- Click "Download Root Certificate".
- Select **"Base 64"**.
- > Click "Download CA Certificate".
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "Certnew" to "RootCert".
- > Open the "**RootCert.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.
- In vManage, Navigate to Administration -> Settings -> Controller Certiticate Authorization.
- Change the "Certificate Signing by:" to "Enterprise Root Certificate".
- > Paste the RootCert.cer that you had copied by using **CTRL-V**.
- Set the CSR Parameters with the Organization name, City, State, Country. Set the Time to 3 Years and save.

Task 3 – Generate a CSR for vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Certificates -> Controllers -> vManage > Generate CSR.
- It will open a window with the CSR. Copy by using CTRL-A and CTRL-C.

Task 4 – Request a Certificate from the CA Server

- ➢ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Request a Certificate".

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 342 of 685

- Select **"Advanced"**.
- > Paste the CSR in the box by using **CTRL-V** and click **Submit**.

Task 5 – Issue the Certificate from the CA Server

- Open Server Manager and navigate to Active Directory Certificate Server -> KBITS-CA -> Pending Requests.
- > Right-Click the request and click "Issue".

Task 6 – Downloading the Issued Certificate

- Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Check on Pending request".
- > The issued certificate link will show up. Click on the link.
- Select "Base 64" and click "Download"
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "Certnew" to "vManage".
- > Open the "**vManage.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.

Task 6 – Installing the Identity Certificate for vManage

- > In vManage, Navigate to **Configuration** -> **Certificates** -> **Controllers**
- > Click on the **"Install"** button at the top right corner
- > Paste the Certificate (CTRL-V).
- > The Identity certificate should be installed on vManage.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 343 of 685

Lab 5 – Initializing vBond – CLI



Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vBond1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.1.1.103
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vBond

config ! system host-name vBond1 system-ip 10.1.1.103 site-id 1 organization-name KBITS

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 344 of 685

```
clock timezone Asia/Muscat
vbond 199.1.1.3 local
```

commit

Task 2 - Configured the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 199.1.1.3/28
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Encapsulation: IPSec
 - Default Route: 199.1.1.14
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: 192.168.1.3/24

vBond

```
config
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
 ip address 199.1.1.3/28
 tunnel-interface
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 199.1.1.14
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip address 192.168.1.3/24
 no shut
I
commit
```

Lab 6 – Initializing vBond - GUI



Task 1 – Add vBond to vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices -> Controllers -> Add Controllers -> vBond and specify the following to add the vBond in vManage.
 - IP Address: **199.1.1.3**
 - o Username: Admin
 - Password: Admin
 - Check Generate CSR
 - o Click **OK**

Task 2 - View the generated CSR for vBond and Copy it

- Navigate to Configuration -> Certificates -> Controllers -> vBond -> View CSR.
- It will open a window with the CSR. Copy by using CTRL-A and CTRL-C.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 346 of 685

Task 3 – Request a Certificate from the CA Server

- ▶ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Request a Certificate".
- > Select "Advanced".
- > Paste the CSR in the box by using **CTRL-V** and click **Submit**.

Task 4 – Issue the Certificate from the CA Server

- Open Server Manager and navigate to Active Directory Certificate Server -> KBITS-CA -> Pending Requests.
- > Right-Click the request and click "**Issue**".

Task 6 – Downloading the Issued Certificate

- ▶ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Check on Pending request".
- > The issued certificate link will show up. Click on the link.
- Select "Base 64" and click "Download"
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "**Certnew**" to "**vBond**".
- > Open the "**vBond.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.

Task 6 – Installing the Identity Certificate for vManage

- > In vManage, Navigate to **Configuration** -> **Certificates** -> **Controllers**
- > Click on the **"Install"** button at the top right corner
- > Paste the Certificate (CTRL-V).
- > The Identity certificate should be installed for vBond and pushed to it.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 347 of 685

Lab 7 – Initializing vSmart – CLI



Task 1 - Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vSmart1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.1.1.102
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vSmart

config ! system host-name vSmart1 system-ip 10.1.1.102 site-id 1 organization-name KBITS

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 348 of 685

```
clock timezone Asia/Muscat
vbond 199.1.1.3
```

commit

Task 2 - Configured the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface Eth1
 - IP Address: 199.1.1.2/28
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 199.1.1.14
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: 192.168.1.2/24

vSmart

```
config
!
vpn 0
no interface eth0
interface eth1
 ip address 199.1.1.2/28
 tunnel-interface
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 199.1.1.14
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip address 192.168.1.2/24
 no shut
I
commit
```

Lab 8 – Initializing vSmart - GUI



Task 1 – Add vSmart to vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices -> Controllers -> Add Controllers -> vSmart and specify the following to add the vBond in vManage.
 - IP Address: **199.1.1.2**
 - o Username: Admin
 - Password: **Admin**
 - Check Generate CSR
 - o Click **OK**

Task 2 - View the generated CSR for vSmart and Copy it

- Navigate to Configuration -> Certificates -> Controllers -> vSmart -> View CSR.
- It will open a window with the CSR. Copy by using CTRL-A and CTRL-C.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 350 of 685

Task 3 – Request a Certificate from the CA Server

- Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Request a Certificate".
- > Select "Advanced".
- > Paste the CSR in the box by using **CTRL-V** and click **Submit**.

Task 4 – Issue the Certificate from the CA Server

- Open Server Manager and navigate to Active Directory Certificate Server -> KBITS-CA -> Pending Requests.
- > Right-Click the request and click "**Issue**".

Task 6 – Downloading the Issued Certificate

- ▶ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Check on Pending request".
- > The issued certificate link will show up. Click on the link.
- Select "Base 64" and click "Download"
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "**Certnew**" to "**vSmart**".
- > Open the "**vSmart.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.

Task 6 – Installing the Identity Certificate for vManage

- > In vManage, Navigate to **Configuration** -> **Certificates** -> **Controllers**
- > Click on the **"Install"** button at the top right corner
- > Paste the Certificate (CTRL-V).
- > The Identity certificate should be installed for vSmart and pushed to it.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 351 of 685

Lab 9 – Initializing vEdge – CLI



Task 1 – Upload the WAN Edge List

- On the vManage Main windows, Naviagte to Configuration -> Devices. Click on "Upload WAN Edge List".
- Select the file you downloaded from the PNP Portal. Upload it and check the Validate option.

vEDGE-1

Task 1 - Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.201
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 352 of 685

vEdge1

```
config
!
system
host-name vEdge1
system-ip 10.2.2.201
site-id 1
organization-name KBITS
clock timezone Asia/Muscat
vbond 199.1.1.3
!
commit
```

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 199.1.1.17/28
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 199.1.1.30
 - vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

vEdge1

```
config

!

vpn 0

interface ge0/0

ip address 199.1.1.17/28

tunnel-interface

encapsulation ipsec

allow-service netconf

allow-service sshd

no shut

ip route 0.0.0.0/0 199.1.1.30
```

vpn 512 interface eth0 ip dhcp-client no shutdown **commit**

vEDGE-2

Task 1 - Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge2
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.202
 - Site ID: 2
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

```
vEdge-2
```

```
config
!
system
host-name vEdge2
system-ip 10.2.2.202
site-id 2
organization-name KBITS
clock timezone Asia/Muscat
vbond 199.1.1.3
!
commit
```

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 192.168.102.2/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 354 of 685

- Default Route: 192.168.102.254
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

vEdge2

```
config
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
 ip address 192.168.102.2/24
 tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.102.254
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip dhcp-client
 no shutdown
commit
```

vEDGE-3

Task 1 - Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge3
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.203
 - Site ID: 3
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vEdge-3

config

. system host-name vEdge3 system-ip 10.2.2.203 site-id 3 organization-name KBITS clock timezone Asia/Muscat vbond 199.1.1.3

commit

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 192.168.103.3/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 192.168.103.254
 - vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

vEdge3

config !

```
vpn 0

interface ge0/0

ip address 192.168.103.3/24

tunnel-interface

encapsulation ipsec

allow-service netconf

allow-service sshd

no shut

ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.103.254

!

vpn 512

interface eth0

ip dhcp-client

no shutdown
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 356 of 685

commit

vEDGE-4

Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

• Configure the System parameters based on the following:

- Host-name : vEdge4
- Organization: KBITS
- System-IP: 10.2.2.204
- Site ID: 4
- vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
- Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vEdge-4

config

```
!
system
host-name vEdge4
system-ip 10.2.2.204
site-id 4
organization-name KBITS
clock timezone Asia/Muscat
vbond 199.1.1.3
!
```

commit

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 192.168.104.4/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 192.168.104.254
 - vpn 512
 - Interface eth0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 357 of 685 - IP Address: DHCP Client

vEdge4

```
config
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
 ip address 192.168.104.4/24
 tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.104.254
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
ip dhcp-client
no shutdown
commit
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 358 of 685

Lab 10 – Registering vEdges in vManage



vEDGE-1

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- **Connect** to vEdge1 using the following information:
 - $\circ \quad IP \ Address: 199.1.1.17$
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge1

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge1

Connect to the console of vEdge1 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 359 of 685

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 1st vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge1 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.
vEDGE-2

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- **Connect** to vEdge1 using the following information:
 - \circ IP Address : 192.168.102.2
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge2

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge2

> Connect to the console of vEdge2 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 2nd vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge2 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 361 of 685

vEDGE-3

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- **Connect** to vEdge1 using the following information:
 - o IP Address : 192.168.103.3
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge3

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge3

> Connect to the console of vEdge3 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 3rd vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge3 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 362 of 685

vEDGE-4

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- **Connect** to vEdge1 using the following information:
 - o IP Address : 192.168.104.4
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge4

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge4

> Connect to the console of vEdge4 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 4th vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge4 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 363 of 685

Lab 11 – Initializing cEdge – CLI



cEDGE-1

Task 1 - Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : cEdge5
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.205
 - Site ID: 5
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

cEdge1

I

config-transaction

hostname cEdge1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 364 of 685 system system-ip 10.2.2.205 site-id 5 organization-name KBITS vbond 199.1.1.3 exit ! clock timezone GST 4 **commit**

Task 2 – Configure the Interface and Tunnel Parameters

- Configure the Interface parameters based on the following:
 - GigabitEthernet1 Parameters
 - IP Address: 192.168.105.5/24
 - o Default Route: 192.168.105.254
 - Tunnel Parameters Parameters
 - Tunnel Interface: Tunnel1
 - Tunnel Source: GigabitEthernet1
 - Tunnel Mode: SDWAN
 - SDWAN Interface Parameters
 - Interface: GigabitEthernet1
 - Encapsulation: IPSec
 - Color: default
 - Tunnel Services (All, NetConf, SSHD)

cEdge1

config-transaction ! interface GigabitEthernet1 no shutdown ip address 192.168.105.5 255.255.255.0 ! ip route 0.0.00 0.0.00 192.168.105.254 ! interface Tunnel1 no shutdown ip unnumbered GigabitEthernet1 tunnel source GigabitEthernet1 tunnel mode sdwan exit ! sdwan interface GigabitEthernet1 tunnel-interface encapsulation ipsec color default allow-service all allow-service sshd allow-service netconf exit exit commit

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 366 of 685

Lab 12 – Registering cEdges in vManage



cEDGE-1

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the cEdge

- > Open the **TFTP Application** on the Windows Server.
- Configure the Default Folder as the **Downloads** Folder and using the 199.1.1.5 as the TFTP Interface.
- Connect to the console of cEdge1 and copy the RootCert.cer file to flash: using the following command:

copy tftp://199.1.1.5/RootCert.cer flash:

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on cEdge1

> Connect to the console of cEdge1 and issue the following command:

request platform software sdwan root-cert-chain install bootflash:Root.cer

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 367 of 685

Task 3 - Activate cEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 1st CSR Device from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the cEdge1 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Lab 13 – Configuring Feature Template – System



Task 1 – Configure the System Template to be used by all vEdge-Cloud Devices

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Basic Information -> System
- > Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **VE-System**
 - Description : **VE-System**
 - Site ID -> Device Specific
 - System IP ->Device Specific
 - Hostname -> Device Specific
 - Timezone -> Global : Asia/Muscat
 - Console Baud Rate -> Default
- Click Save to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 369 of 685

Task 2 – Configure the System Template to be used by all cEdge-Cloud Devices

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR Cloud -> Basic Information -> System
- > Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **CE-System**
 - Description : **CE-System**
 - Site ID -> Device Specific
 - System IP ->Device Specific
 - Hostname -> Device Specific
 - Timezone -> Global : **Asia/Muscat**
 - Console Baud Rate -> **Default**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Lab 14 – Configuring Feature Template – Banner



Task 1 – Configure the Banner Template to be used by all vEdge-Cloud Devices

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Basic Information -> Banner
- > Configure the Banner parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **VE-Banner**
 - Description : VE-Banner
 - o Banner: KBITS Authorized Users Only !!!!!!!!!!
 - MOTD: Welcome of SD-WAB !!!!!!!!!!!
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure the Banner Template to be used by all cEdge-Cloud Devices

In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR Cloud -> Basic Information -> Banner

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 371 of 685

- > Configure the Banner parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **CE-Banner**
 - Description : **CE-Banner**
 - Banner: KBITS Authorized Users Only !!!!!!!!!!
 - MOTD: Welcome of SD-WAB !!!!!!!!!!
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 372 of 685

Lab 15 - Configuring Feature Templates -VPN & VPN Interfaces for VPN 0 & 512 — Branch Site(vEdges)



Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN0**
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPN-VPNO**

Basic Configuration

- \circ VPN -> Global : **O**
- Name -> Global : Transport VPN

IPv4 Route

- Prefix -> Global : 0.0.0/0
- Next Hop -> Device Specific (Label: **DEF-GW**)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 373 of 685 Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 512

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **512**
- Name -> Global : MGMT VPN
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO**
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/0
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: GO)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global : MPLS
 Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- \circ OSPF -> Global : **On**
- Click Save to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 374 of 685

Task 4 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1**
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-G1**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/1
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G1)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global : BIZ-Internet Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**

Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 5 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 512 for Interface Eth0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0**
 - Description : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : eth0
- IPv4 Address -> Dynamic
- Click Save to save the Template

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 375 of 685

Lab 16 - Configuring Feature Templates – External Routing - OSPF for VPN 0 – Branch Site(vEdges)



Task 1 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPNO**
 - Description : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPNO**

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : **0**
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
- Interface Name: ge0/0 Advanced
- OSPF Network Type: Point-to-Point

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 376 of 685

- > Click **Add** to add the Interface and Click **Add** to add OSPF.
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 377 of 685

Lab 17 - Configuring and Deploying Device Templates for vEdge – Branch Site(vEdge2)



Task 1 – Configure a Device Template for Branch vEdge Devices.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> vEdge Cloud
- Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-TEMP**
 - Description : **BR-VE-TEMP**

Basic Information

System -> VE-System

Transport & Management

- VPN 0 : **BR-VE-VPN-VPNO**
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
- VPN Interface : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1**
- OSPF : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPNO**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 378 of 685

- VPN 512 : BR-VE-VPN-VPN512
- VPN Interface : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach vEdge2 to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR-VE-TEMP.
- Click on "…" towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select vEdge2 and click the "-> " button.
- > Click Attach.

Task 3 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **vEdge2** will appear in the window.
- Click on "…" towards the right-hand side.
- Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - o Default Gateway for VPN0 (DEF-GW) : 192.1.102.254
 - o Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1) :192.1.102.2/24
 - Interface IP for ge0/0 (GO) :192.168.102.2/24
 - Hostname : **vEdge-2**
 - System IP : **10.2.2.202**
 - Site ID : **2**
- > Click **Update**.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.
- Verify the configuration on vEdge2. You can do that by verify OSPF Neighbor relationship with the MPLS Router by issuing the Show ospf neighbor command on vEdge2.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 379 of 685 Type Show Ip route on vEdge2 to verify that you are receiving OSPF routes from the MPLS Router.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 380 of 685

Lab 18 - Configuring Internal Routing Protocols on the Internal Routing Devices – HQ & All Branches



Interface Configuration

Site-1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.11.11	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	172.16.11.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	172.16.12.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	172.16.13.1	255.255.255.0

Site-2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.20.22	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	172.16.21.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	172.16.22.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	172.16.23.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	172.16.234.2	255.255.255.255

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 381 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.30.33	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	172.16.31.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	172.16.32.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	172.16.33.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	172.16.234.3	255.255.255.255

Site-4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.40.44	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	172.16.41.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	172.16.42.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	172.16.43.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback4	172.16.234.4	255.255.255.255

Site-5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.50.55	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	172.16.51.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback2	172.16.52.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback3	172.16.53.1	255.255.255.0

Task 1 – Internal Site Router Configurations

- Configure the Interfaces based on the Logical Diagram
- Configure OSPF as the IGP to communicate with the vEdge/cEdge devices. Enable all the interfaces under OSPF.
- Configure the Loopback Interfaces as OSPF Network Point-to-point Interfaces.

```
no ip domain-loo
line con 0
logg sync
no exec-timeout
1
Hostname Site-1
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.168.10.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
Interface Loopback1
ip address 172.16.11.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 172.16.12.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
Interface Loopback3
ip address 172.16.13.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
router ospf 1
network 192.168.11.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
```

```
no ip domain-loo
line con 0
logg sync
no exec-timeout
I
Hostname Site-2
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.168.20.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
Interface Loopback1
ip address 172.16.21.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 172.16.22.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
Interface Loopback3
ip address 172.16.23.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback4
ip address 172.16.234.2 255.255.255.255
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
router ospf 1
network 192.168.20.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
```

```
no ip domain-loo
line con 0
logg sync
no exec-timeout
I
Hostname Site-3
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.168.30.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
Interface Loopback1
ip address 172.16.31.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 172.16.32.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
Interface Loopback3
ip address 172.16.33.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback4
ip address 172.16.234.3 255.255.255.255
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
router ospf 1
network 192.168.30.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
```

```
no ip domain-loo
line con 0
logg sync
no exec-timeout
I
Hostname Site-4
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.168.40.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
Interface Loopback1
ip address 172.16.41.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 172.16.42.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
Interface Loopback3
ip address 172.16.43.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback4
ip address 172.16.234.4 255.255.255.255
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
router ospf 1
network 192.168.40.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
```

```
no ip domain-loo
line con 0
logg sync
no exec-timeout
1
Hostname Site-5
!
Interface E 0/0
ip address 192.168.50.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
Interface Loopback1
ip address 172.16.51.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
Interface Loopback2
ip address 172.16.52.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
Interface Loopback3
ip address 172.16.53.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf network point-to-point
!
router ospf 1
network 192.168.50.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
```

Lab 19 - Configuring Feature Templates – Service VPN – VPN, VPN Interface and Internal Routing – Branch Site(vEdges)



Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN1**
 - Description : BR-VE-VPN-VPN1

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : $\mathbf{1}$
- Name -> Global : Data VPN
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 1 for Interface G0/2

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 388 of 685 In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet

- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN1-G2**
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN1-G2**

Basic Configuration

- \circ Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/2
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G2)
- Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPN1**
 - Description : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPN1**

Redistribution

• Protocol : **OMP**

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : **0**
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
- \circ Interface Name: ge0/2
- > Click **Add** to add the Interface and Click **Add** to add OSPF.
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 389 of 685

Lab 20 - Implementing a Service VPN using Templates – Branch Site(vEdge2)



Task 1 – Edit the BR-VE-TEMP Device Template for Brance vEdge Devices.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR-VE-TEMP -> "..." -> Edit
- > Edit the BR-VE-TEMP Device Template based on the following:

Service VPN

- VPN 1 : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN1**
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN1-G2
- \circ OSPF : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPN1**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **vEdge2** will appear in the window.
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side & click **Edit Device Template**.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 390 of 685

- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - o Interface IP for ge0/2 (G2) :192.168.20.2/24
- > Click **Update**.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices.**
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.
- Verify the configuration on vEdge2. You can do that by verify OSPF Neighbor relationship with the Site-2 Router by issuing the Show ospf neighbor command on vEdge2.
- Type Show Ip route on vEdge2 to verify that you are receiving OSPF routes from the Internal Site Router.

Lab 21 - Pushing Template to configure other Branch Sites - - Branch Site(vEdge3 & vEdge4)



Task 1 – Attach the BR-VE-TEMP Device Template for Brance vEdge Devices.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR-VE-TEMP -> "..." -> Attach Devices.
- Click Attach Devices.
- > Select **vEdge3** & **vEdge4** and click the " -> " button.
- > Click Attach.
- > **vEdge3** & **vEdge4** will appear in the window.
- Click on "..." towards the right-hand side for both devices, one at a time click Edit Device Template.
- Configure the variables based on the following: Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 392 of 685

vEdge-3

- Interface IP for ge0/2 (G2) :192.168.30.3/24
- o Default Gateway for VPN0 (DEF-GW) : 192.1.103.254
- Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1) :192.1.103.3/24
- Interface IP for ge0/0 (G0) :192.168.103.3/24
- Hostname : **vEdge-3**
- System IP : **10.2.2.203**
- \circ Site ID : **3**
- > Click **Update**.

vEdge-4

- Interface IP for ge0/2 (G2) :192.168.40.4/24
- Default Gateway for VPN0 (DEF-GW) : 192.1.104.254
- o Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1) :192.1.104.4/24
- Interface IP for ge0/0 (G0) :192.168.104.4/24
- Hostname : **vEdge-4**
- System IP : **10.2.2.204**
- Site ID : **4**
- > Click **Update**.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices.**
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.
- Verify the configuration on vEdge3 & vEdge4. You can do that by verify OSPF Neighbor relationship with the Internal Site Router by issuing the Show ospf neighbor command on the vEdges.
- Type Show Ip route on Internal Site Routers to verify that you are receiving OSPF routes from the other Sites.
- Verify reachability between the sites by Pinging the Internal Loopback to Loopback networks.

Lab 22 – Configuring Feature Templates for HQ-Site(vEdge1) – VPNs, VPN Interfaces, External & Internal Routing



VPN O

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template for HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : HQ-VE-VPN-VPNO
 - Description : HQ-VE-VPN-VPNO

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : $\mathbf{0}$
- Name -> Global : Transport VPN

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 394 of 685

IPv4 Route

- Prefix -> Global : 0.0.0/0
- Next Hop -> Global: **199.1.1.30**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
 - Description : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/0
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Global: 199.1.1.17

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Default
 Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- SSH -> Global : **On**
- BGP -> Global: On

Click Save to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a BGP Template to be used by HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> BGP
- Configure the BGP parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : HQ-VE-BGP-VPN0
 - Description : HQ-VE-BGP-VPNO

Basic Configuration

 \circ Shutdown -> Global : **No**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 395 of 685

- AS Number -> Global : 65001
 Neighbor
- Adddress -> Global : **199.1.1.30**
- \circ Remote AS -> Global : **65001**
- Address Family -> Global : **On**
- Address Family -> Global : IPv4-Unicast
- > Click **Add** to add the Neighbor and Click **Add** to add BGP Neighbor.
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

VPN 512

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 512

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **HQ-VE-VPN-VPN512**
 - Description : **HQ-VE-VPN-VPN512**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **512**
- Name -> Global : **MGMT VPN**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 512 for Interface Eth0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0
 - Description : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : eth0
- IPv4 Address -> Dynamic

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 396 of 685
Click Save to save the Template

VPN 1

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template for HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **HQ-VE-VPN-VPN1**
 - Description : **HQ-VE-VPN-VPN1**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **1**
- Name -> Global : Data VPN
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 1 for Interface GO/2

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPN1-G2
 - Description : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPN1-G2

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/2
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Global: **192.168.10.1/24**
- Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by HQ vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 1

In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 397 of 685

- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **HQ-VE-OSPF-VPN1**
 - Description : **HQ-VE-OSPF-VPN1**

Redistribution

• Protocol : **OMP**

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : **0**
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
 Interface Name: ge0/2
- > Click **Add** to add the Interface and Click **Add** to add OSPF.
- Click Save to save the Template.

Lab 23 - Configuring Device Templates for HQ-Site(vEdge1) to deploy VPN 0, 1 and 512.



Task 1 – Configure a Device Template for HQ vEdge Devices.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> vEdge Cloud
- Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : HQ-VE-TEMP
 - Description : **HQ-VE-TEMP**

Basic Information

• System -> **VE-System**

Transport & Management

• VPN 0 : **HQ-VE-VPN-VPNO**

- VPN Interface : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
- $\circ \quad BGP: \textbf{HQ-VE-BGP-VPNO}$

• VPN 512 : **HQ-VE-VPN-VPN512**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 399 of 685 • VPN Interface : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0

Service VPN

- VPN 1 : **HQ-VE-VPN-VPN1**
- VPN Interface : HQ-VE-VPNINT-VPN1-G2
- $\circ \quad \text{OSPF}: HQ\text{-}VE\text{-}OSPF\text{-}VPN1$
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach vEdge1 to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> HQ-VE-TEMP.
- Click on "…" towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select vEdge1 and click the " -> " button.
- > Click Attach.

Task 3 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **vEdge1** will appear in the window.
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- > Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - Hostname : **vEdge-1**
 - System IP : **10.2.2.201**
 - \circ Site ID : **1**
- > Click **Update**.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 400 of 685

- Verify the configuration on vEdge1. You can do that by verify OSPF Neighbor relationship with the Internal Router by issuing the Show ospf neighbor command on vEdge1.
- Type Show Ip route on vEdge2 to verify that you are receiving OSPF routes from the MPLS Router.
- Type Show Ip route on Internal Site Routers to verify that you are receiving OSPF routes from the other Sites.
- Verify reachability between the sites by Pinging the Internal Loopback to Loopback networks.

Lab 24 – Configuring Feature Templates for CSR – VPNs, VPN Interfaces, External & Internal Routing



VPN O

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template by CSR for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR1000v -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-CSR-VPN-VPNO
 - Description : **BR-CSR -VPN-VPNO**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **0**
- Name -> Global : Transport VPN

IPv4 Route

• Prefix -> Global : 0.0.0/0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 402 of 685

- Next Hop -> Device Specific
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by CSR for VPN 0 for Interface GigabitEthernet1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR1000v -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN0-G1**
 - Description : BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN0-G1

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : GigabitEthernet1
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G1)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global: mpls
 Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- \circ OSPF -> Global : **On**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by CSR for VPN 0 for Interface GigabitEthernet2

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR1000v -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN0-G2**
 - Description : BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPNO-G2

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : GigabitEthernet2
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G2)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 403 of 685

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global: biz-internet Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 4 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by CSR for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR1000v -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-CSR-OSPF-VPNO
 - Description : **BR-CSR-OSPF-VPNO**

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : **0**
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
- Interface Name: **GigabitEthernet1**
- OSPF Network Type: **Point-to-Point**
- > Click **Add** to add the Interface and Click **Add** to add OSPF.
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

VPN 512

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by CSR for VPN 512

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR1000v -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-CSR-VPN-VPN512**
 - Description : **BR-CSR-VPN-VPN512**

Basic Configuration

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 404 of 685

- VPN -> Global : **512**
- Name -> Global : **MGMT VPN**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by CSR for VPN 512 for Interface GigabitEthernet4

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR1000v -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN512-G4
 - Description : BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN512-G4

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : GigabitEthernet4
- IPv4 Address -> Dynamic
- Click **Save** to save the Template

VPN 1

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template for CSR for VPN 1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR1000v -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-CSR-VPN-VPN1
 - Description : **BR-CSR-VPN-VPN1**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : $\mathbf{1}$
- Name -> Global : Data VPN
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 405 of 685

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by CSR for VPN 1 for Interface G3

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN1-G3**
 - Description : **BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN1-G3**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : GigabitEthernet3
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G3)
- Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by CSR for VPN 1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> CSR -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-CSR-OSPF-VPN1
 - Description : **BR-CSR-OSPF-VPN1**

Redistribution

• Protocol : OMP

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : **0**
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
- Interface Name: GigabitEthernet3
- > Click **Add** to add the Interface and Click **Add** to add OSPF.
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 406 of 685

Lab 25 - Configuring Device Templates for CSR to deploy VPN 0, 1 and 512



Task 1 – Configure a Device Template for CSR Branch Devices.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> CSR1000v
- > Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-CSR-TEMP**
 - Description : BR-CSR-TEMP

Basic Information

System -> CE-System

Transport & Management

- VPN 0 : **BR-CSR-VPN-VPN0**
- VPN Interface : BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN0-G1
- VPN Interface : BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPNO-G2
- OSPF : **BR-CSR-OSPF-VPNO**

• VPN 512 : **BR-CSR-VPN-VPN512**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 407 of 685 • VPN Interface : **BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN512-E0**

Service VPN

- VPN 1 : **BR-CSR-VPN-VPN1**
- VPN Interface : BR-CSR-VPNINT-VPN1-G3
- $\circ \quad \mathrm{OSPF}: BR\text{-}CSR\text{-}OSPF\text{-}VPN1$
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach cEdge1 to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR-CSR-TEMP.
- Click on "…" towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select cEdge1 and click the " -> " button.
- > Click Attach.

Task 3 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **cEdge1** will appear in the window.
- Click on "…" towards the right-hand side.
- > Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - o Interface IP for GigabitEthernet3 (G3) :192.168.50.5/24
 - Default Gateway for VPN0 (DEF-GW): 192.1.105.254
 - Interface IP for GigabitEthernet2 (G2) :192.1.105.5/24
 - Interface IP for GigabitEthernet1 (G1) :192.168.105.5/24
 - Hostname : **cEdge-1**
 - System IP : **10.2.2.205**
 - Site ID : **5**
- > Click **Update**.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 408 of 685

- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.
- Verify the configuration on cEdge1. You can do that by verify OSPF Neighbor relationship with the Internal Router by issuing the Show ip ospf neighbor command on cEdge1.
- Type Show Ip route on cEdge1 to verify that you are receiving OSPF routes from the MPLS Router.
- Type Show Ip route on Internal Site Routers to verify that you are receiving OSPF routes from the other Sites.
- Verify reachability between the sites by Pinging the Internal Loopback to Loopback networks.

Lab 26 - Configuring and Deploying Feature and Device Templates for vSmart Controllers



Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by vSmart Controllers for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vSmart -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **vSmart-VPN-VPNO**
 - Description : vSmart-VPN-VPNO

Basic Configuration

- \circ VPN -> Global : **O**
- Name -> Global : Transport VPN

IPv4 Route

- Prefix -> Global : **0.0.0/0**
- Next Hop -> Global : **199.1.1.14**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 410 of 685 Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by vSmart Controllers for VPN 512

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vSmart -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **vSmart -VPN-VPN512**
 - Description : **vSmart -VPN-VPN512**
 - **Basic Configuration**
 - VPN -> Global : **512**
 - Name -> Global : MGMT VPN
- Click Save to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by vSmart Controllers for VPN 0 for Interface Eth1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vSmart -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **vSmart-VPNINT-VPN0-E1**
 - Description : **vSmart-VPNINT-VPNO-E1**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : eth1
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: E1)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> default
 Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : On
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- Click Save to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 411 of 685

Task 4 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used vSmart Controllers for VPN 512 for Interface Eth0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vSmart -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : vSmart-VPNINT-VPN512-E0
 - Description : **vSmart-VPNINT-VPN512-E0**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : eth0
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device-Specific (Label: E0)
- Click Save to save the Template

Task 5 – Configure a Device Template for vSmart Controllers.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> vSmart
- Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : **vSmart-TEMP**
 - Description : **vSmart-TEMP**

Basic Information

System -> VE-System

Transport & Management

- VPN 0 : **vSmart-VPN-VPN0**
- VPN Interface : **vSmart-VPNINT-VPN0-E1**
- VPN 512 : **vSmart-VPN-VPN512**
- VPN Interface : vSmart-VPNINT-VPN512-E0
- Click Save to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 412 of 685

Task 6 – Attach vSmart to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> vSmart-TEMP
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select **vSmart** and click the " -> " button.

> Click Attach.

Task 7 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **vSmart** will appear in the window.
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- > Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - Interface IP for Eth1 (E1) :199.1.1.2/28
 - Interface IP for Eth0 (E0) :192.168.1.2/24
 - Hostname : **vSmart-1**
 - System IP : **10.1.1.102**
 - Site ID : **1**
- Click Update.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.

Lab 27 - Configuring Application Aware Policies using Telnet and Web



Requirements:

- Los Angeles & London Sites should use the MPLS Transport for Telnet Traffic and the Biz-Internet Transport for Web Traffic.
- > Telnet Should have a SLA based on the following:
 - Loss 5%
 - o Latency 200
 - Jitter 100ms
- Web Should have a SLA based on the following:
 - Loss 10%
 - Latency 500
 - Jitter 100ms
- Create the following Sites:
 - o Dubai 1
 - \circ LA 2
 - London 3
 - \circ Rome 4
 - \circ DEL 5
 - \circ Branches 2 4

➢ Create the VPN for VPN ID 1.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 414 of 685

Task 1 – Configure Groups of Interests/List that will be used for Telnet & Web Application Aware Routing (AAR) Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Lists.
- Click SLA Class and select New SLA Class list. Create 2 SLA Lists based on the following:
 - Name : SLA-Telnet
 - Loss : **5%**
 - o Latency : 200
 - Jitter : **100ms**
 - Name : SLA-Web
 - Loss : **10%**
 - o Latency : 500
 - Jitter : **100ms**
- Click VPN and select New VPN list. Create 1 VPN list based on the following:

Name : VPN1
ID : 1

- > Click **Site** and select **New Site list.** Create 6 Sites based on the following:
 - Name : Dubai
 Site ID : 1
 Name : LA
 Site ID : 2
 Name : LA
 Site ID : 3
 Name : Rome
 Site ID : 4
 Name : ND
 Site ID : 5
 - Name : Branches
 - Site ID : **6**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 415 of 685

Task 2 – Configure an AAR policy based on the Requirements

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Traffic Policy.
- > Configure 2 App Routes based on the following:
 - Policy Name : **TELNET-WEB-Policy**
 - Description : **TELNET-WEB-Policy**

Telnet Sequence Match Conditions:

• Protocol : **6**

• Port : **23**

Action

- SLA Class List: SLA-Telnet
- Color : mpls
- Backup Preferred Color: **biz-internet**
- Click Save Match and Actions to save the Sequence.

Web Sequence Match Conditions:

- Protocol : **6**
- Port : **80** Action
- SLA Class List: SLA-Web
- Color : biz-internet
- Backup Preferred Color: **mpls**
- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.
- Save the Policy.

Task 3 – Create a Centralized Policy and call the Traffic Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Add Centralized Policy
- Click Next on the "Group of Interests" page as we have already created the required lists.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 416 of 685

- Click Next on the "Topology and VPN Membership" page as we are not using any Control Policies.
- Click Add Policy on the "Configure Traffic Rules" page. Make sure you are on the Application Aware Routing tab.
- Click "Import Existing" and select the TELNET-WEB-POLICY from the drop-down list and click Import.
- > Click **Next** to move to the "**Apply Policy to Sites and VPNs**" Page.
- > Click the "Appliacation-Aware Policy" tab.
- The TELNET-WEB-Policy will be there. Click "New Site List and VPN List" button.
- > Select **LA** and **London** in the Site List.
- Select **VPN1** in the Site List.
- Click Add.
- > Assign the Policy a name and Desription based on the following:
 - Policy Name : Main-Central-Policy
 - Description : **Main-Central-Policy**
- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.
- > Activate the policy.
- > Wait for it to push the policy to the reachable vSmart Controller(s).
- Verify the policy by using the Monitor -> Network -> vEdge2 -> Troubleshooting -> Simulate Flows Tool.
- > Telnet from Los Angeles or London should only use the **mpls** transport.
- Web from Los Angeles or London should only use the **biz-internet** transport.
- > Normal Ping from Los Angeles or London should use both the Transports.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 417 of 685

Lab 28 - Configuring Application Aware Policies using Chat Applications



Requirements:

- Rome should use the Internet Transport for AOL-Messenger, MSN Messenger & Whatsapp Messenger application. It should not use the MPLS Transport at all.
- > The Chat applications should have a SLA based on the following:
 - Loss 10%
 - o Latency 600
 - o Jitter 100ms

Task 1 – Configure Groups of Interests/List that will be used for Chatbased Application Aware Routing (AAR) Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Lists.
- Click **Applications** and select **New Application list.** Create a policy based on the following:
 - Name : Chat-Apps
 - Apps: Aol-Messenger, MSN-Messenger & WhatsApp Messenger

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 418 of 685

- Click SLA Class and select New SLA Class list. Create a policy based on the following:
 - Name : **SLA-CHATS**
 - Loss : **25%**
 - Latency : **600**
 - Jitter : **100ms**

Task 2 – Configure an AAR policy based on the Requirements

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Traffic Policy.
- > Configure 1 App Routes based on the following:
 - Policy Name : **CHAT-Policy**
 - Description : CHAT-Policy

Telnet Sequence Match Conditions:

- Application List: Chat-Apps Action
- o SLA Class List: SLA-CHATS
- Color : **mpls**
- Backup Preferred Color: biz-internet
- Click Save Match and Actions to save the Sequence.
- \circ Save the Policy.

Task 3 – Modify the existing Centralized Policy "Main-Central-Policy" and call the Traffic Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Main-Central-Policy -> Click "..." -> Edit.
- > Click **Traffic Rules** on the **Top** of the page.
- Click Add Policy.
- Click "Import Existing" and select the CHAT-POLICY from the drop-down list and click Import.
- > Click **Policy Application** on the **Top** of the page.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 419 of 685

- > Click the **"Appliacation-Aware Policy"** tab.
- The CHAT-Policy will be there. Click "New Site List and VPN List" button.
- Select **Rome** in the Site List.
- Select **VPN1** in the Site List.
- Click Add.
- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.
- > Wait for it to push the policy to the reachable vSmart Controller(s).
- Verify the policy by using the Monitor -> Network -> vEdge3 -> Troubleshooting -> Simulate Flows Tool.
- > Normal Ping from Rome should use both the Transports.
- Use Aol-messenger as the appliacation and simulate from Rome. It should only use the **biz-internet** transport.
- Use Aol-messenger as the appliacation and simulate from Los Angeles or London. It should use both the Transports.

Lab 29 - Manipulating Traffic flow using TLOCs



Requirements:

New Delhi should only use the MPLS TLOC as the preferred color while communicating to Los Angeles. The Internet TLOC should be a backup TLOC.

Task 1 – Configure Groups of Interests/List that will be used for Traffic Engineering Policy for New Delhi

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Lists.
- Click **TLOCs** and select **New TLOC list.** Create a policy based on the following:
 - Name : LA-TLOC-MPLS-INT
 - TLOC#1:
 - IP Address: 10.2.2.202
 - Color: MPLS
 - Encapsulation: IPSec

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 421 of 685

- Preference: 500
- TLOC#2:
 - IP Address: 10.2.2.202
 - Color: Biz-internet
 - Encapsulation: IPSec
 - Preference: 400

Task 2 - Configure Control/Topology policy based on the Requirements

In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Topology.

- > Configure 1 Route Policy based on the following:
 - Policy Name : LA-MPLS-INT
 - Description : LA-MPLS-INT

Route Sequence Match Conditions:

- Site List: LA
- VPN List: VPN1 Action
- TLOC/TLOC List: LA-MPLS-INT
- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.

Default Sequence Action

- o Accept
- Click Save Match and Actions to save the Sequence.
- Save the Policy

Task 3 – Modify the existing Centralized Policy "Main-Central-Policy" and call the Topology Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Main-Central-Policy -> Click "..." -> Edit.
- > Click **Topology** on the **Top** of the page.
- Click Add Topology.
- Click "Import Existing". Choose the Custom Policy option and select the LA-MPLS-INT from the drop-down list and click Import.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 422 of 685

- > Click **Policy Application** on the **Top** of the page.
- Click the "Topology" tab.
- > The **LA-MPLS-INT-Policy** will be there. Click "**New Site**" button.
- > Select **ND** in the Outbound Site List.

Click Add.

- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.
- > Wait for it to push the policy to the reachable vSmart Controller(s).
- Verify by using the Show IP route vpn 1 command on the ND cEdge (cEdge1).
- It should only have 1 TLOC for Los Angeles routes (10.2.2.202 MPLS), whereas it will have 2 TLOCs for London (10.2.2.203-MPLS, 10.2.2.203-Biz-Internet).

Lab 30 - Configuring Route Filtering



Requirements:

The 172.16.234.2/32, 172.16.234.3/24 & 172.16.234.4/24 should not be propagated to the Dubai Site.

Task 1 – Configure Groups of Interests/List that will be used for Route Filtering Policy for Dubai

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Lists.
- Click **Prefix** and select **New Prefix list.** Create a policy based on the following:
 - Name : **PL-234**
 - Prefix List Entry: 172.16.234.0/24 le 32
- > Click **Site** and select **New Site list.** Create a policy based on the following:
 - Name : **Dubai**
 - Site ID : **1**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 424 of 685

Task 2 - Configure Control/Topology policy based on the Requirements

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Topology.
- > Configure 1 Route Policy based on the following:
 - Policy Name : **PREF-234-NOT-2-DXB**
 - Description : **PREF-234-NOT-2-DXB**

Route Sequence
 Match Conditions:
 Prefix List: PL-234

- Action: Reject
- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.

Default Sequence Action

- \circ Accept
- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.
- Save the Policy

Task 3 – Modify the existing Centralized Policy "Main-Central-Policy" and call the Topology Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Main-Central-Policy -> Click "..." -> Edit.
- > Click **Topology** on the **Top** of the page.
- Click Add Topology.
- Click "Import Existing" and select the PREF-234-NOT-2-DXB from the drop-down list and click Import.
- > Click **Policy Application** on the **Top** of the page.
- Click the "Topology" tab.
- > The **PREF-234-NOT-2-DXB** will be there. Click "**New Site**" button.
- > Select **Dubai** in the Outbound Site List.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 425 of 685 Click Add.

- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.
- > Wait for it to push the policy to the reachable vSmart Controller(s).
- Verify by using the Show IP route vpn 1 command on the Dubai vEdge (vEdge1).
- It should all the routes from the Branches except the 172.16.234.X/32 routes.
- These routes should be present in the vEdge2, vEdge3, vEdge4 and cEdge1 routers. You can use the Show IP route vpn 1 command to verify.

Lab 31 – Configuring A Hub-n-Spoke Topology using a TLOC



Policy Requirements:

- Los Angeles & London Sites are communicating to each other directly. You can verify this by checking the routes. The routes should be pointing directly at the TLOCs of the Branch Sites directly.
- All traffic between the sites should be forwarded via the HQ Site Dubai. Use a TLOC list to accomplish this task.

Task 1 – Configure Groups of Interests/List that will be used for Hub-n-Spoke

- Click **TLOC** and select **New TLOC list.** Create 1 policies based on the following:
 - Name : **TLOC-Dubai**
 - o **TLOCs**
 - 10.2.2.201 default IPSec

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 427 of 685

Task 2 – Configure a Topology based on the Requirements

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Topology -> Add Topology -> Custom ->
- > Configure the topology based on the following:
 - Policy Name : Hub-n-Spoke
 - Description : **Hub-n-Spoke**

Route Sequence- London Match Conditions:

- Site: London
 Action
 TLOC: TLOC-List = Dubai-TLOC
- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.

Route Sequence- Los Angeles
 Match Conditions:
 Site: LA
 Action
 TLOC: TLOC-List = Dubai-TLOC

• Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.

Default

Action

o Accept

Click Save Match and Actions

- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.
- Save Control Policy.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 428 of 685

Task 3 – Create a Centralized Policy and call the Traffic Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Main-Central-Policy -> Click "..." -> Edit.
- Click the Topology button at the top and click "Import Existing", Select Custom and select the Hub-n-Spoke from the drop-down list and click Import. Click Next.
- On the application page, the Hub-n-Spoke policy will be there. Click "New Site" button.
- > Select **LA** and **London** in the Outbound Site List.
- Click Add.
- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.
- > Wait for it to push the policy to the reachable vSmart Controller(s).
- You can verify this by doing checking the routes. The routes should be pointing directly at the TLOCs of Dubai and all traffic will be forwarded thru Dubai.

Lab 32 – Configuring Direct Internet Access (DIA)



Policy Requirements:

- LA, London & Rome Sites should be able to exit to the Internet using Interface PAT.
- ➤ Configure the Interface PAT on the ge0/1 interface of the 3 sits.

Task 1 – Configure the Internet facing Interface for NAT for ge0/1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> BR-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-G1 template and click to Edit the template.
- ➢ Enable NAT:

NAT Section
NAT -> Global : On

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 430 of 685

Task 2 - Configure a Traffic Data Policy to perform NAT

- Create a Data Prefix List by Navigating to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Lists -> Data Prefix List based on the following:
 - Name : CORP-NETS
 - Prefix: 172.16.0.0/16
- Create a Traffic Data Policy by Navigating to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Traffic Policy -> Traffic Data based on the following:
 - Policy Name : NAT-Branches
 - Description : **NAT-Branches**

Route Sequence#1 (Custom) Match Conditions:

- Source Data Prefix: CORP-NETS
- Destination Data Prefix: CORP-NETS Action
- o Accept
- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.

Route Sequence#2 (Custom) Match Conditions:

- Source Data Prefix: CORP-NETS Action
- NAT VPN
- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.

Default

Action

o Accept

Click Save Match and Actions

- Click **Save Match and Actions** to save the Sequence.
- Save Traffic Policy.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 431 of 685

Task 3 – Modify the Centralized Policy and call the Traffic Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Main-Central-Policy -> Click "..." -> Edit.
- Click the Traffic button at the top. Click Traffic Data and click "Import Existing", Select Custom and select the NAT-Branches from the dropdown list and click Import. Click Next.
- On the application page, the NAT-Branches policy will be under the Traffic Data section. Click "New Site" button.
- > Select **LA**, **London & Rome** in the Site List.
- Select **VPN1** in the Site List.
- Click Add.
- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.

Task 4 – Configure default routes on the Internal Routers

• Configure default routes on the internal routers in LA, London & Rome pointing towards their respective vEdges.

Site-2

Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.20.2 Site-3

Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.30.3 Site-4

Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.40.4
Lab 33 – Configuring the Base Topology – SD-WAN – 2



Interface Configuration

Cloud Edge

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
VLAN 199	199.1.1.14	255.255.255.240
E 1/0	192.1.100.1	255.255.255.0
E 1/1	192.168.100.1	255.255.255.0

MPLS Cloud

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.100.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.11.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.168.12.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.168.21.254	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 433 of 685

Internet Cloud

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.100.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.11.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.12.254	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.22.254	255.255.255.0
E 1/0	192.1.31.254	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 434 of 685

WAN Setup

Task 1 – Cloud Edge Router Configuration

- Configure the Interfaces based on the Logical Diagram
- Configure OSPF as the IGP to communicate with the MPLS Cloud. Enable all the interfaces.
- Make sure OSPF only sends and receives OSPF packets on the link towards the MPLS Cloud using the Passive-interface command.
- Configure a default route on the router towards the Internet. The IP Address of the Internet Router is 192.1.100.254

Cloud Edge Router

```
Hostname Cloud Edge
Vlan 199
I
Interface range E 0/0-3
Switchport mode access
Switchport access vlan 199
I
Interface VLAN 199
ip address 199.1.1.14 255.255.255.240
no shut
Interface E 1/0
ip address 192.1.100.1 255.255.255.240
no shut
I
Interface E 1/1
ip address 192.168.100.1 255.255.255.0
no shut
router ospf 1
network 192.168.100.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 199.1.1.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
passive-interface default
no passive-interface E 1/1
I
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.100.254
```

Task 2 – MPLS Cloud Router Configuration

- o Configure the Interfaces based on the Logical Diagram.
- Configure OSPF as the IGP on all the interfaces.

MPLS Cloud Router

```
no ip domain-lookup
!
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
logging synchronous
!
hostname MPLS
!
interface Ethernet0/0
ip address 192.168.100.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/1
ip address 192.168.11.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/2
ip address 192.168.12.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/3
ip address 192.168.21.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
interface Ethernet1/0
ip address 192.168.31.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
router ospf 1
network 192.168.100.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.11.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.21.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
network 192.168.31.0 0.0.0.255 area 0
```

Task 3 – Internet Cloud Router Configuration

- o Configure the Interfaces based on the Logical Diagram
- Configure a Static Route on the Router for the 199.1.1.0/24 network. The Next Hop should point towards the Internet IP of the HQ Router.

Internet Cloud Router

```
no ip domain lookup
line con 0
exec-timeout 0 0
logging synchronous
hostname Internet
interface Ethernet0/0
ip address 192.1.100.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
interface Ethernet0/1
ip address 192.1.11.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/2
ip address 192.1.12.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet0/3
ip address 192.1.22.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Ethernet1/0
ip address 192.1.31.254 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
ip route 199.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.100.1
ip route 192.1.21.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.22.4
```

Server Setup

Task 1 – Configure the Interfaces

First Ethernet Interface:

IP Address: 192.168.1.5 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Third Ethernet Interface:

IP Address: 199.1.1.5 Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.240 Default Gateway: 199.1.1.14

Task 2 - Configure the Timezone and Time

Configure the appropiate Timezone and Time on the Windows Server.

Task 3 – Installing the Enterprise Root Certificate Server

- > Open Server Manager
- > Click Roles
- Click Add Roles
- > Click Next
- > Select the "Active Directory Certificate Services" and click Next
- Click Next
- > Select "Certification Authority Web Enrollment" and click Next
- Leave it as Standalone and click Next
- Leave it as Root CA and click Next
- > Leave "Create a new private key" and click **Next**
- > Leave the default for the Cryptography for CA and click **Next**
- > Set the Common name as **KBITS-CA** and click **Next**
- > Leave the default for the Validity Period and click **Next**
- > Click **Next**
- Click Install

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 438 of 685

Task 4 – Install WinSCP

- **Double-click** the WinSCP Installation file.
- Do a Default Installation.

Controller Setup – vManage

Task 1 - Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vManage1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.1.1.101
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vManage

```
config

!

system

host-name vManage1

system-ip 10.1.1.101

site-id 1

organization-name KBITS

clock timezone Asia/Muscat

vbond 199.1.1.3

!

commit
```

Task 2 – Configured the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface eth1
 - IP Address: 199.1.1.1/28
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 199.1.1.14

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 439 of 685

- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: 192.168.1.1/24

vManage

```
config
!
vpn 0
no interface eth0
interface eth1
 ip address 199.1.1.1/28
 tunnel-interface
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 199.1.1.14
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip address 192.168.1.1/24
 no shut
!
commit
```

Task 3 – Organization name & vBond Address

- Log into the vManage from the Server by browsing to <u>https://192.168.1.1:8443</u> using a username of **admin** and a password of **admin**.
- Navigate to Administration -> Settings
- Click Edit on the Organization name and set it to KBITS. Confirm the Organization name. Click OK.
- Click Edit on the vBond address and change it to 199.1.1.3. Confirm and click OK.

Task 4 – Configure Controller Authorization as Enterprise Root and Download the Root Certificate.

- ➢ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- Click "Download Root Certificate".
- Select **"Base 64"**.
- > Click "Download CA Certificate".
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "Certnew" to "RootCert".
- > Open the "**RootCert.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.
- In vManage, Navigate to Administration -> Settings -> Controller Certificate Authorization.
- > Change the "Certificate Signing by:" to "Enterprise Root Certificate".
- > Paste the RootCert.cer that you had copied by using **CTRL-V**.
- Set the CSR Parameters with the Organization name, City, State, Country. Set the Time to 3 Years and save.

Task 5 – Generate a CSR for vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Certificates -> Controllers -> vManage > Generate CSR.
- It will open a window with the CSR. Copy by using CTRL-A and CTRL-C.

Task 6 – Request a Certificate from the CA Server

- Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Request a Certificate".
- > Select **"Advanced"**.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 441 of 685 > Paste the CSR in the box by using **CTRL-V** and click **Submit**.

Task 7 – Issue the Certificate from the CA Server

- Open Server Manager and navigate to Active Directory Certificate Server -> KBITS-CA -> Pending Requests.
- > Right-Click the request and click "Issue".

Task 8 – Downloading the Issued Certificate

- ➢ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Check on Pending request".
- > The issued certificate link will show up. Click on the link.
- Select "Base 64" and click "Download"
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "Certnew" to "vManage".
- > Open the "**vManage.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.

Task 9 – Installing the Identity Certificate for vManage

- > In vManage, Navigate to **Configuration** -> **Certificates** -> **Controllers**
- > Click on the **"Install"** button at the top right corner
- > Paste the Certificate (CTRL-V).
- > The Identity certificate should be installed on vManage.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 442 of 685

Controller Setup – vBond

Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vBond1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.1.1.103
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vBond

config ! system host-name vBond1 system-ip 10.1.1.103 site-id 1 organization-name KBITS clock timezone Asia/Muscat vbond 199.1.1.3 local

commit

Task 2 – Configured the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 199.1.1.3/28
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Encapsulation: IPSec
 - Default Route: 199.1.1.14
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: 192.168.1.3/24

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 443 of 685

vBond

```
config
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
 ip address 199.1.1.3/28
 tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 199.1.1.14
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
ip address 192.168.1.3/24
 no shut
I
Commit
```

Task 3 - Add vBond to vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices -> Controllers -> Add Controllers -> vBond and specify the following to add the vBond in vManage.
 - IP Address: **199.1.1.3**
 - Username: Admin
 - Password: Admin
 - Check Generate CSR
 - o Click **OK**

Task 4 - View the generated CSR for vBond and Copy it

- Navigate to Configuration -> Certificates -> Controllers -> vBond -> View CSR.
- It will open a window with the CSR. Copy by using CTRL-A and CTRL-C.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 444 of 685

Task 5 – Request a Certificate from the CA Server

- ▶ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Request a Certificate".
- > Select "Advanced".
- > Paste the CSR in the box by using **CTRL-V** and click **Submit**.

Task 6 – Issue the Certificate from the CA Server

- Open Server Manager and navigate to Active Directory Certificate Server -> KBITS-CA -> Pending Requests.
- > Right-Click the request and click "**Issue**".

Task 7 – Downloading the Issued Certificate

- ▶ Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- > Click "Check on Pending request".
- > The issued certificate link will show up. Click on the link.
- Select "Base 64" and click "Download"
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "**Certnew**" to "**vBond**".
- > Open the "**vBond.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.

Task 8 – Installing the Identity Certificate for vManage

- > In vManage, Navigate to **Configuration** -> **Certificates** -> **Controllers**
- > Click on the **"Install"** button at the top right corner
- > Paste the Certificate (CTRL-V).
- > The Identity certificate should be installed for vBond and pushed to it.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 445 of 685

Controller Setup - **vSmart**

Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vSmart1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.1.1.102
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vSmart

config

```
!
system
host-name vSmart1
system-ip 10.1.1.102
site-id 1
organization-name KBITS
clock timezone Asia/Muscat
vbond 199.1.1.3
!
```

commit

Task 2 – Configured the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface Eth1
 - IP Address: 199.1.1.2/28
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 199.1.1.14
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: 192.168.1.2/24

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 446 of 685

vSmart

```
config
!
vpn 0
no interface eth0
interface eth1
 ip address 199.1.1.2/28
 tunnel-interface
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 199.1.1.14
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip address 192.168.1.2/24
 no shut
I
commit
```

Task 3 – Add vSmart to vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices -> Controllers -> Add Controllers -> vSmart and specify the following to add the vBond in vManage.
 - IP Address: **199.1.1.2**
 - Username: Admin
 - Password: Admin
 - Check Generate CSR
 - o Click **OK**

Task 4 - View the generated CSR for vBond and Copy it

- Navigate to Configuration -> Certificates -> Controllers -> vSmart -> View CSR.
- It will open a window with the CSR. Copy by using CTRL-A and CTRL-C.

Task 5 – Request a Certificate from the CA Server

Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 447 of 685

- Click "Request a Certificate".
- > Select "Advanced".
- > Paste the CSR in the box by using **CTRL-V** and click **Submit**.

Task 6 – Issue the Certificate from the CA Server

- Open Server Manager and navigate to Active Directory Certificate Server -> KBITS-CA -> Pending Requests.
- > Right-Click the request and click "**Issue**".

Task 7 – Downloading the Issued Certificate

- Browse to <u>http://192.168.1.5/certsrv</u>
- Click "Check on Pending request".
- > The issued certificate link will show up. Click on the link.
- Select "Base 64" and click "Download"
- > Open Explorer and navigate to the downloads folder.
- > Change the name of the Downloaded file "Certnew" to "vSmart".
- > Open the "**vSmart.cer**" file using Notepad.
- > Copy using **CTRL-A** and **CTRL-C**.

Task 8 – Installing the Identity Certificate for vManage

- > In vManage, Navigate to **Configuration** -> **Certificates** -> **Controllers**
- > Click on the **"Install"** button at the top right corner
- > Paste the Certificate (CTRL-V).
- > The Identity certificate should be installed for vSmart and pushed to it.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 448 of 685

WAN Edge Setup – (CLI)

Task 1 – Upload the WAN Edge List

- On the vManage Main windows, Naviagte to Configuration -> Devices. Click on "Upload WAN Edge List".
- Select the file you downloaded from the PNP Portal. Upload it and check the Validate option.

vEDGE-1

Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge1
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.201
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vEdge1

config ! system host-name vEdge1 system-ip 10.2.2.201 site-id 1 organization-name KBITS clock timezone Asia/Muscat vbond 199.1.1.3 !

commit

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 449 of 685

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

• Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:

- vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 192.168.11.1/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 192.168.11.254
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

vEdge1

```
config
!
vpn 0
 interface ge0/0
 ip address 192.168.11.1/24
 tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.11.254
1
vpn 512
interface eth0
ip dhcp-client
 no shutdown
commit
```

Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge2
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.202
 - Site ID: 1
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vEdge-2

config ! system host-name vEdge2 system-ip 10.2.2.202 site-id 1 organization-name KBITS clock timezone Asia/Muscat vbond 199.1.1.3

commit

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

• Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:

- vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 192.168.12.2/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 192.168.12.254
- vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 451 of 685

vEdge2

```
config
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
 ip address 192.168.12.2/24
 tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.102.254
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip dhcp-client
 no shutdown
1
commit
```

vEDGE-3

Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge3
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.203
 - Site ID: 2
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

```
vEdge-3
config
!
system
host-name vEdge3
system-ip 10.2.2.203
site-id 2
organization-name KBITS
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 452 of 685

```
clock timezone Asia/Muscat
vbond 199.1.1.3
```

commit

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface ge0/0
 - IP Address: 192.168.21.3/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 192.168.21.254
 - vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

vEdge3

```
config
```

```
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
 ip address 192.168.21.3/24
 tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.21.254
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip dhcp-client
 no shutdown
I
commit
```

Task 1 – Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge4
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.204
 - Site ID: 2
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

vEdge-4

config ! system host-name vEdge4 system-ip 10.2.2.204 site-id 2 organization-name KBITS clock timezone Asia/Muscat vbond 199.1.1.3

commit

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface Ge0/1
 - IP Address: 192.1.22.4/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 192.168.22.254
 - vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 454 of 685

vEdge4

config ! vpn 0 no interface ge0/0interface ge0/1ip address 192.1.22.4/24 tunnel-interface encapsulation ipsec allow-service netconf allow-service sshd no shut ip route 0.0.0/0 192.1.22.254 ! vpn 512 interface eth0 ip dhcp-client no shutdown 1 commit

vEDGE-5

Task 1 - Configuring the System Component

- Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Host-name : vEdge5
 - Organization: KBITS
 - System-IP: 10.2.2.205
 - Site ID: 3
 - vbond Address: 199.1.1.3
 - Timezone: Based on the appropriate Timezone

Note: Default username: admin Default password: admin

```
vEdge-5
config
!
system
host-name vEdge5
system-ip 10.2.2.205
site-id 3
Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 455 of 685 organization-name KBITS clock timezone Asia/Muscat vbond 199.1.1.3 !

commit

Task 2 – Configure the vpn parameters

- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - vpn 0
 - Interface Ge0/0
 - IP Address: 192.168.31.5/24
 - Tunnel Interface
 - Encapsulation IPSec
 - Tunnel Services (NetConf, SSHD)
 - Default Route: 192.168.31.254
 - vpn 512
 - Interface eth0
 - IP Address: DHCP Client

vEdge5

```
config
!
vpn 0
interface ge0/0
 ip address 192.168.31.5/24
 tunnel-interface
 encapsulation ipsec
 allow-service netconf
 allow-service sshd
 no shut
ip route 0.0.0/0 192.168.31.254
!
vpn 512
interface eth0
 ip dhcp-client
no shutdown
commit
```

WAN Edge Setup - vManage (GUI)

vEDGE-1

Task 1 - Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- > **Connect** to vEdge1 using the following information:
 - \circ IP Address : 192.168.11.1
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge1

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge1

> Connect to the console of vEdge1 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 1st vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge1 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 457 of 685

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- > **Connect** to vEdge2 using the following information:
 - $\circ \quad IP \ Address: 192.168.12.2$
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge2

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge2

> Connect to the console of vEdge2 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 2nd vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge2 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 458 of 685

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- > **Connect** to vEdge3 using the following information:
 - o IP Address : 192.168.21.3
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge3

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge3

> Connect to the console of vEdge3 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 3rd vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge3 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 459 of 685

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- **Connect** to vEdge4 using the following information:
 - o IP Address : 192.1.22.4
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge4

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge4

> Connect to the console of vEdge4 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 4th vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge4 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 460 of 685

Task 1 – Upload the Root Certificate to the vEdge

- > On the Windows Server, open **WINSCP** application.
- > **Connect** to vEdge5 using the following information:
 - o IP Address : 192.168.31.5
 - Protocol SFTP
 - Username : admin
 - Password : admin
- Copy the RootCert.cer file from the Downloads folder to the /home/admin folder on the vEdge5

Task 2 – Install the Root Certificate on vEdge5

> Connect to the console of vEdge5 and issue the following command:

request root-cert-chain install /home/admin/RootCert.cer

Task 3 - Activate vEdge on vManage

- Navigate to Configuration -> Devices
- Note and use the Chassis Number and Token number for the 5th vEdge from vManage.
- Use the information from the previous step in the following command on the vEdge5 console.

You should see the vEdge in the vManage console with a Certificate issued.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 461 of 685

Lab 34 – Configuring Los Angeles Site using Sub-interfaces



vEdge5 Templates Creation

System

Task 1 – Configure the System Template to be used by all vEdge-Cloud Devices

In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Basic Information -> System

- > Configure the System parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **VE-System**
 - Description : **VE-System**
 - Site ID -> Device Specific
 - System IP ->Device Specific
 - Hostname -> Device Specific
 - Timezone -> Device Specific
 - Console Baud Rate -> **Default**
- Click Save to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 462 of 685

VPN O

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by all BR3 vEdges (vEdge5) for VPN0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR3-VE-VPN-VPN0
 - Description : **BR3-VE-VPN-VPN0**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **0**
- Name -> Global : Transport VPN

IPv4 Route

- Prefix -> Global : 0.0.0/0
- Next Hop -> Device Specific (Label : **DEF-GW**)
- Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all BR3 vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR3-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
 - Description : BR3-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/0
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (G0)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global : mpls
 Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : On

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 463 of 685

- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- OSPF -> Global: **On**
- Click Save to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all BR3 vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR3-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1**
 - Description : **BR3-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/1
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (G1)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global : Biz-internet Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- Click Save to save the Template.

VPN512

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 512

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**

Basic Configuration

• VPN -> Global : **512**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 464 of 685

- Name -> Global : **MGMT VPN**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all Branch vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 512 for Interface Eth0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : eth0
- IPv4 Address -> Dynamic
- Click **Save** to save the Template

VPN 20

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by LA vEdge-Cloud Device for VPN 20

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN20-LA**
 - Description : BR-VE-VPN-VPN2O-LA

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **20**
- Name -> Global : **Data VPN**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 465 of 685

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by LA vEdge-Cloud Device for VPN 20 for Interface G0/2

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-LA
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-LA**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/2
- Click Save to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by LA vEdge-Cloud Device for VPN 20 for Interface G0/2.20

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2.20-LA
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2.20-LA**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/2.20
- IP Address: Static: -> Device Specific (Label: G2.20)

Advanced Configuration

- IP MTU -> Global : 1496
- Click Save to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 466 of 685

Task 4 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by LA vEdge-Cloud Device for VPN 20

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPN20-LA**
 - Description : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPN20-LA**

Redistribution

 \circ Protocol : **OMP**

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : **0**
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
- Interface Name: ge0/2.20
- > Click **Add** to add the Interface and Click **Add** to add OSPF.
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 467 of 685

vEdge5 Templates Deployment

Task 1 – Configure a Device Template for BR3 vEdge Devices.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> vEdge Cloud
- > Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR3-VE-TEMP-LA**
 - Description : **BR3-VE-TEMP-LA**

Basic Information

System -> VE-System

Transport & Management

- VPN 0 : **BR3-VE-VPN-VPN0**
- VPN Interface : BR3-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-LA
- VPN 512 : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0

Service VPN

- VPN 20 : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN20-LA**
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-LA
- OSPF: BR-VE-OSPF-VPN20-LA
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach vEdge5 to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR3-VE-TEMP.
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select **vEdge5** and click the "-> " button.
- > Click **Attach**.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 468 of 685
Task 3 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **vEdge5** will appear in the window.
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- > Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - Default Gateway for VPN0 (DEF-GW): 192.1.31.254
 - Interface IP for ge0/0 (G0):192.168.31.5/24
 - Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1) :192.1.31.5/24
 - Interface IP for ge0/2.20 (G2.20) :172.16.30.5/24
 - Timezone: **America/Los_Angeles**
 - Hostname : **vEdge-5**
 - System IP : **10.2.2.205**
 - Site ID : **3**

> Click **Update**.

- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.

Site-3 Internal Site Configuration

Site-3 Internal Switch

No ip domain-lookup

Hostname SW1

Vlan 20

!

!

I

Interface E 0/0Switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q Switchport mode trunk No shut

Interface E 0/1Switchport mode trunk Switchport access vlan 20 No shut

Site-3 Internal Router

No ip domain-lookup

Hostname R3

Interface E 0/0Ip address 172.16.30.254 255.255.255.0

Ip mtu 1496 No shut

1 Interface loopback1 Ip address 172.16.31.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point

1

Interface loopback2 Ip address 172.16.32.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point

I

Interface loopback3 Ip address 172.16.33.1 255.255.255.0

Ip ospf network point-to-point !

Router ospf 1 Network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 470 of 685

Verification

Verify the configuration on vEdge5. You can do that by verify OSPF Neighbor relationship with the MPLS Router by issuing the Show ospf neighbor command on vEdge5.

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 471 of 685

Lab 35 – Configuring TLOC Extensions



vEdge3 Templates Creation

VPN O

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by BR2 vEdges for VPNO

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR2-VE-VPN-VPN0**
 - Description : BR2-VE-VPN-VPN0

Basic Configuration

- \circ VPN -> Global : **O**
- Name -> Global : Transport VPN

IPv4 Route

- Prefix -> Global : 0.0.0/0
- Next Hop -> Device Specific

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 472 of 685 > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all BR2 vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
 - Description : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/0
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: GO)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global : Mpls Allow Service
- \circ NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all BR2 vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1
 - Description : **BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1**

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/1
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G1)

Tunnel

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 473 of 685

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : **On**
- Color -> Global : Biz-Internet Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 4 – Configure a Template that will be used for TLOC-Extension on BR2 vEdges

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-TLOC-G3
 - o Description : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-TLOC-G3

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/3
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G3)

Advanced

- TLOC Extension: Device Specific (Label: **TLOC**)
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 5 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by vEdge3 for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR2-VE-vEdge3-OSPF-VPN0
 - Description : BR-VE-vEdge3-OSPF-VPN0

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : 0
- Area Type -> Default Interface Configuration
- Interface Name: ge0/0
- Interface Name: ge0/3

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 474 of 685 Click Save to save the Template.

VPN 10

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by Dubai & London vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 10

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN10-DXB-LON**
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN20- DXB-LON**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **10**
- Name -> Global : Data VPN

> Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by Dubai & London vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 10 for Interface G0/2

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-DXB-LON
 - Description : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2- DXB-LON**

Basic Configuration

- o Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : **ge0/2**
- Click Save to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by Dubai & London vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 10

In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 475 of 685

- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPN10-DXB-LON**
 - Description : **BR-VE-OSPF-VPN10-DXB-LON**

Redistribution

• Protocol : **OMP**

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : 0
- Area Type -> Default Interface Configuration
- \circ Interface Name: ge0/2
- Click Add to add the Interface and Click Add to add OSPF.
- Click Save to save the Template.

vEdge3 Templates Deployment

Task 1 – Configure a Device Template for BR2 vEdge3.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> vEdge Cloud
- Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR2-VE-vEdge3-TEMP
 - Description : BR2-VE-vEdge3-TEMP

Basic Information

• System -> **VE-System**

Transport & Management

- $\circ \quad \text{VPN 0}: \textbf{BR2-VE-VPN-VPN0}$
- VPN Interface : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
- VPN Interface : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1
- VPN Interface : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-TLOC-G3
- OSPF: BR2-VE-vEdge3-OSPF-VPN0
- VPN 512 : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0

Service VPN

• VPN 10 : BR-VE-VPN-VPN10-DXB-LON

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 476 of 685

- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-DXB-LON
- OSPF: BR-VE-OSPF-VPN10-DXB-LON
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach vEdge3 to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR2-VE-vEdge3-TEMP
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- > Select **vEdge3** and click the " -> " button.
- > Click Attach.

Task 3 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **vEdge3** will appear in the window.
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- > Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - Default Gateway for VPN0 (**DEF-GW**) : **192.1.21.4**
 - Interface IP for ge0/0 (G0) :192.168.21.3/24
 - \circ Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1) :192.1.21.3/24
 - \circ Interface IP for ge0/2 (G2) :172.16.20.3/24
 - \circ Interface IP for ge0/3 (G3):192.168.22.3/24
 - TLOC Extension (**TLOC**): ge0/0
 - Timezone: Europe/London
 - Hostname : **vEdge-3**
 - System IP : **10.2.2.203**
 - Site ID : **2**
- Click Update.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 477 of 685

vEdge4 Templates Creation

VPN O

Task 1 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by vEdge4 for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- > Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR2-VE-vEdge4-OSPF-VPN0
 - Description : BR-VE-vEdge4-OSPF-VPN0

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : **0**
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
- Interface Name: **ge0/0**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

vEdge4 Templates Deployment

Task 1 – Configure a Device Template for BR2 vEdge4.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> vEdge Cloud
- > Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR2-VE-vEdge4-TEMP**
 - Description : **BR2-VE-vEdge4-TEMP**

Basic Information

• System -> **VE-System**

Transport & Management

- VPN 0 : **BR2-VE-VPN-VPN0**
- VPN Interface : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G0
- VPN Interface : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1
- VPN Interface : BR2-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-TLOC-G3
- OSPF: BR2-VE-vEdge4-OSPF-VPN0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 478 of 685

- VPN 512 : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0

Service VPN

- VPN 10 : BR-VE-VPN-VPN10-DXB-LON
- VPN Interface : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-DXB-LON**
- OSPF: BR-VE-OSPF-VPN10-DXB-LON
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach vEdge4 to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR2-VE-vEdge4-TEMP
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select **vEdge4** and click the " -> " button.
- > Click **Attach**.

Task 3 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

- **vEdge4** will appear in the window.
- Click on "…" towards the right-hand side.
- > Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:
 - Default Gateway for VPN0 (DEF-GW) : 192.1.22.254
 - Interface IP for ge0/0 (G0) :192.168.22.4/24
 - Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1) :192.1.22.4/24
 - Interface IP for ge0/2 (G2) :172.16.20.4/24
 - Interface IP for ge0/3 (G3) :192.1.21.4/24
 - TLOC Extension (TLOC): ge0/1
 - Timezone: Europe/London
 - Hostname : **vEdge-4**
 - System IP : **10.2.2.204**
 - Site ID : **2**
- Click Update.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 479 of 685

- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.

Site-2 Internal Router Configuration

Site-2 Internal Router

No ip domain-lookup ! Hostname R2 Interface E 0/0Ip address 172.16.20.254 255.255.255.0 No shut I Interface loopback1 Ip address 172.16.21.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point 1 Interface loopback2 Ip address 172.16.22.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point 1 Interface loopback3 Ip address 172.16.23.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point ! Router ospf 1 Network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0

Lab 36 – Load Balancing using Multiple vEdges



vEdge1 Templates Creation

VPN O

Task 1 – Configure a VPN Template to be used by BR2 vEdges for VPNO

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR1-VE-VPN-VPN0**
 - Description : **BR1-VE-VPN-VPN0**

Basic Configuration

- VPN -> Global : **0**
- Name -> Global : Transport VPN

IPv4 Route

- Prefix -> Global : 0.0.0/0
- Next Hop -> Device Specific (Label: **DEF-GW**)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 481 of 685 > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all BR1 vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
 - Description : BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : No
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/0
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: GO)

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global : Mpls Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- \circ SSH -> Global : **On**
- OSPF -> Global: **On**
- Click Save to save the Template.

Task 3 – Configure a VPN Interface Template to be used by all BR1 vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0 for Interface G0/1

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> VPN -> VPN Interface Ethernet
- > Configure the VPN parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1**
 - Description : BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1

Basic Configuration

- Shutdown -> Global : **No**
- Interface Name -> Global : ge0/1
- IPv4 Address -> Static -> Device Specific (Label: G1)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 482 of 685

Tunnel

- Tunnel Inteface -> Global : On
- Color -> Global : Biz-Internet Allow Service
- NETCONF -> Global : **On**
- SSH -> Global : **On**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 4 – Configure a OSPF Template to be used by all BR1 vEdge-Cloud Devices for VPN 0

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature -> vEdge Cloud -> Other Templates -> OSPF
- Configure the OSPF parameters based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR1-VE-OSPF-VPN0**
 - Description : **BR1-VE-OSPF-VPNO**

Area Configuration

- Area Number -> Global : 0
- Area Type -> Default
 Interface Configuration
- Interface Name: **ge0/0**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

vEdge1&2 Templates Deployment

Task 1 – Configure a Device Template for BR2 vEdges.

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> Create Template -> vEdge Cloud
- > Configure the Device Template based on the following:
 - Template Name : **BR1-VE-TEMP**
 - Description : **BR1-VE-TEMP**

Basic Information

System -> VE-System

Transport & Management

- VPN 0 : **BR1-VE-VPN-VPN0**
- VPN Interface : BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPNO-GO
- VPN Interface : BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1
- OSPF: BR1-VE-OSPF-VPNO
- VPN 512 : **BR-VE-VPN-VPN512**
- VPN Interface : **BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN512-E0**

Service VPN

- VPN 10 : BR-VE-VPN-VPN10-DXB-LON
- VPN Interface : BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-DXB-LON
- OSPF: BR-VE-OSPF-VPN10-DXB-LON
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach vEdge1 & 2 to the Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> BR2-VE-TEMP
- Click on "…" towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select vEdge1 & vEdge2 and click the " -> " button.
- > Click **Attach**.

Task 3 – Configure the Variable Parameters for the Feature Templates

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 484 of 685

- > **vEdge1 & vEdge2** will appear in the window.
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- > Click Edit Device Template.
- > Configure the variables based on the following:

vEdge1

- o Default Gateway for VPN0 (DEF-GW) : 192.1.11.254
- Interface IP for ge0/0 (G0) :192.168.11.1/24
- Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1):192.1.11.1/24
- Interface IP for ge0/2 (G2):172.16.10.1/24
- Timezone: Asia/Dubai
- Hostname : **vEdge-1**
- System IP : **10.2.2.201**
- Site ID : **1**

vEdge2

- Default Gateway for VPN0 (**DEF-GW**) : **192.1.12.254**
- Interface IP for ge0/0 (GO) :192.168.12.2/24
- Interface IP for ge0/1 (G1) :192.1.12.2/24
- Interface IP for ge0/2 (G2):172.16.10.2/24
- Timezone: Asia/Dubai
- Hostname : **vEdge-2**
- System IP : **10.2.2.202**
- Site ID : **1**
- > Click Update.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.

Site-1 Internal Router Configuration

Site-1 Internal Router

No ip domain-lookup

Hostname R1

1

Interface E 0/0Ip address 172.16.10.254 255.255.255.0 No shut I Interface loopback1 Ip address 172.16.11.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point ! Interface loopback2 Ip address 172.16.12.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point ! Interface loopback3 Ip address 172.16.13.1 255.255.255.0 Ip ospf network point-to-point I Router ospf 1 Network 172.16.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0

Verification

Verify the configuration on vEdge1 & vEdge2. You can do that by verify OSPF Neighbor relationship with the MPLS Router by issuing the Show ospf neighbor command on vEdge1 & vEdge2.

Lab 37 – Route Leaking between VPNs 10 & 20



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 487 of 685

vSmart Template Creating & Applying

Task 1 – Configure vSmart as a Template

- ▶ Log into the vSmart from the CLI.
- > Type the **Show run** command to display the entire Running-Config file.
- > Highlight and copy the running config.
- Navigate to the Configuration -> Templates -> Device Template to create a template for the vSmart using the CLI Template.
- > Paste the Config from the CLI Runing Config (**CTRL-V**).
- > Give the Template the following Name & Description.
 - Template Name : **VS-DEV-TEMP**
 - Description : **VS-DEV-TEMP**
- > Click **Save** to save the Template.

Task 2 – Attach the vSmart to the VS-DEV-TEMP

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device -> VS-DEV-TEMP
- > Click on "..." towards the right-hand side.
- Click Attach Devices.
- Select the **vSmart** and click the " -> " button.
- Click **Attach**.
- Click Update.
- > Verify the Configuration & Click **Configure Devices**.
- Wait for it to update the device. It should come back with Status of Success.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 488 of 685

Route Leaking between VPN 10 & 20

Requirements:

- Configure a Policy to Route Leaking the following networks between VPN 10 & VPN 20.
 - VPN -10 172.16.11.0/24 & 172.16.21.0/24
 - VPN -20 172.16.31.0/24
- Create the following Sites:
 - \circ DXB-LON 1-2
 - LA 3
- Create VPN ID's for VPN 10 & 20.
- Create the appropriate Prefix Lists

Task 1 – Configure Groups of Interests/List that will be used for Routing Leaking Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Lists.
- Click **Prefix** and select **New Prefix list.** Create 2 Prefix Lists based on the following:
 - Name : VPN-10-Routes
 - o Prefixes : 172.16.11.0/24 & 172.16.21.0/24
 - Name : VPN-20-Routes
 - Prefixes : 172.16.31.0/24
- Click VPN and select New VPN list. Create 2 VPN lists based on the following:
 - Name : VPN10
 ID : 10
 - o Name : **VPN20**
 - ID : **20**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 489 of 685

- Click Site and select New Site list. Create 2 Sites based on the following:
 - Name : **DXB-LON**
 - o Site ID : 1-2
 - Name : LA
 - Site ID : **3**

Task 2 – Configure an Route Leaking policy based on the Requirements

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Topology.
- > Configure a Route Leaking Policy based on the following:
 - Policy Name : Route-Leaking-10-20
 - Description : **Route-Leaking-10-20**

Sequence#1

Match Conditions:

- Site : **DXB-LON**
- Prefix : **VPN-10-Routes**

Action

- Export To: **VPN-20**
- Click Save Match and Actions to save the Sequence.

Sequence#2 Match Conditions:

- \circ Site : **LA**
- Prefix : VPN-20-Routes

Action

- Export To: **VPN-10**
- Click Save Match and Actions to save the Sequence.

Default Action: Accept

• Save the Policy.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 490 of 685

Task 3 – Create a Centralized Policy and call the Traffic Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Centralized Policy -> Add Centralized Policy
- Click Next on the "Group of Interests" page as we have already created the required lists.
- > Click Add Policy on the "Topology and VPN Membership" page
- Click "Import Existing" and select the Route-Leaking-10-20 from the drop-down list and click Import.
- > Click **Next** to move to the "**Apply Policy to Sites and VPNs**" Page.
- Click the "Topology" tab.
- The Route-Leaking-10-20 will be there. Apply the policy : Inbound towards DXB-LON & LA Sites
- > Assign the Policy a name and Desription based on the following:
 - Policy Name : Main-Central-Policy
 - Description : Main-Central-Policy
- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.
- Activate the policy.
- > Wait for it to push the policy to the reachable vSmart Controller(s).

Lab 38 - Implementing QoS - Configuring Custom Options



Requirements:

- > Create 3 Class maps and assign them to queues based on the following:
 - Name: **CM-Priority Queue**: 0
 - Name: **CM-Web Queue:** 1
 - Name: **CM-Best-Effort** Queue: 2

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 492 of 685

Task 1 - Create the Class-maps and apply it to a Queue

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Localized Policy -> Lists
- Click Class Map and select New Class Map. Create 3 Class-Maps based on the following:
 - Name : **CM-Priority**
 - Queue : **0**
 - Name : CM-Web
 - \circ Site ID : **1**
 - Name : **CM-Best-Effort**
 - Site ID : **2**

Task 2 – Create a Classification ACL to link the Traffic to the appropriate Class Maps

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Localized Policy -> Lists
- Click Access Lists and select Add IPv4 ACL. Create an ACL with a name of QOS-ACL with the following "Traffic to Class Map" Mappings
 - Traffic: **DSCP 46**
 - Class-Map: CM-Priority
 - Traffic: TCP/22 & 23
 Class-Map: CM-Priority
 - Traffic: **TCP/80 & 443**
 - Class-Map: CM-Web
 - Traffic: **Rest**
 - Class-Map: **CM-Best-Effort**

Lab 39 - Implementing QoS - Configuring the Scheduler



Requirements:

Configure the Queue characteristics in the Forwarding Class based on the following:

\circ Queue 1

-						
•	Bandwidth reservation	-	30%			
•	Scheduling	-	wrr			
•	Drop	-	Random Early Detection			

• Queue 2

•	Bandwidth reservation	-	30%
•	Scheduling	-	wrr

Drop - Tail

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 494 of 685

Task 1 – Create the Forwarding Class based on the above requirements

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Custom Options -> Localized Policy -> Forwarding Class/Qos
- Click Add Qos Map and select Create New. Create a new Qos Map called QOS-MAP based on the following:

0	Queue 1				
	 Bandwidth reservation 	-	30%		
	 Scheduling 	-	wrr		
	 Drop 	-	Random Early Detection		
0	Queue 2				
	 Bandwidth reservation 	-	30%		
	 Scheduling 	-	wrr		
	 Drop 	-	Tail		

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 495 of 685

Lab 40 - Implementing QoS - Configure & apply the Localized Policies



Task 1 – Create a new Local Policy

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Policies -> Localized Policy
- Click Next on the "Group of Interests" page as we have already created the required lists.
- > Click **Import Qos Map** on the **"Forwarding Class"** page.
- Click "Import QoS Map". Select QOS-MAP from the drop-down list and click Import. Click Next.
- > Click Add IPv4 Access List on the "ACL Page" page.
- > Select **QOS-ACL** from the drop-down list and click **Import**. Click **Next**.
- > The **Next** on the "**Route Policy**" page.
- > Assign the Policy a name and Desription based on the following:
 - Policy Name : **QOS-POLICY**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 496 of 685

- Description : **QOS-POLICY**
- > Click the **Save Policy** button towards the button.

Task 2 – Apply the new policy to the Dubai Device Template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Device Templates -> BR1-DEV-TEMP
- Click Edit
- > Configure the Localized Policy as **QOS-POLICY**
- > Follow the prompts to update the 2 vEdges in BR1 (Dubai)

Lab 41 - Implementing QoS - Configure the Interface parameters using Templates



Task 1 – Apply the QOS-ACL to the "BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN1-G2-DXB-LON" template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature Template -> BR-VE-VPNINT-VPN20-G2-DXB-LON -> Edit -> ACL/QoS
- > Enable the "**Ingress ACL Ipv4**" globally.
- > Specify the IPv4 Ingress Access List as **QOS-ACL**.

Task 2 – Apply the QOS-MAP & Shaper to the "BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G0" template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature Template -> BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G0 -> Edit -> ACL/QoS
- > Specify the Shaping Rate (Kbps) as **500000**
- > Specify the QoS MAP as **QOS-MAP**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 498 of 685

Task 3 – Apply the QOS-MAP & Shaper to the "BR1-VPNINT-G1" template

- In vManage, Navigate to Configuration -> Templates -> Feature Template -> BR1-VE-VPNINT-VPN0-G1 -> Edit -> ACL/QoS
- > Specify the Shaping Rate (Kbps) as **200000**
- > Specify the QoS MAP as **QOS-MAP**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 499 of 685

Implementing SDA

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Implementing SDA



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 500 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring DNAC & ISE Integration



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 501 of 685

Task 1 – Turn on the Service on ISE

RADIUS

Administration -> System -> Settings -> Protocols -> RADIUS

- Uncheck "Reject RADIUS requests from clients with repeated failures"
- > Uncheck "Suppress repeated failed clients".
- Uncheck "Suppress repeated successful authentications"
- Click Save

ERS

Administration -> System -> Settings -> ERS Settings

- Check Enable ERS for Read/Write
- Click Save

pxGrid

Administration -> System -> Deployment -> DNAC-ISE

Check to enable the following:

→ pxGrid

> Save

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 502 of 685

2. Configure DNAC to communicate to ISE

Settings (Icon) -> System Settings -> Settings -> Authentication & Policy Servers -> Add

- → Server IP Address: 10.10.101.239
- → Shared Secret: Cisco@123
- → Cisco ISE Server: Slide to Enable
- → Username: admin
- ➔ Password: Cisco@123
- → FQDN: dnac-ise.kbits.local
- → Subsriber Name: DNAC-KBITS

Click Apply

3. Verify and Approve the Integration on ISE

Administration -> pxGrid Services

→ Click on Total Pending and Approve All

Note: Need to see "Connected via XMPP dna-ise.kbits.local"

4. Migrate Policy Data from ISE into DNAC

Policy -> Group-Based Access Control -> Scalable Groups -> Start Migration (In Message)

➔ Yes to accept

Note: Wait for the Integration to complete

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 503 of 685

Lab 2 - Configuring Border Switch Initial Configuration



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 504 of 685
Task 1 – Configure Connectivity towards Fusion Router

9300CB

```
no ip domain lookup
!
line con 0
logg sync
no exec-timeout
I
hostname 9300CB
1
Interface Gig 1/0/1
switchport mode trunk
!
vlan 199
I
ip routing
interface VLAN 199
ip address 192.168.100.2 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.100.1
```

Task 2 – Configure Telnet/SSH Credentials

9300CB

username kbits privilege 15 secret Cisco@123 ! line vty 0 4 login local

Task 3 – Configure SNMP Parameters for RO & RW Communities

9300CB

snmp-server community RO ro public snmp-server community RW rw private

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 505 of 685

Lab 3 - Configuring Fusion Router Initial Configuration



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 506 of 685

Task 1 – Configure Connectivity towards Fusion Router using VLAN 199

Fusion Router

hostname Fusion ! Interface Gig 1/0/10 switchport trunk encapsulation dot1q switchport mode trunk ! vlan 199 ! ip routing ! interface VLAN 199 ip address 192.168.100.1 255.255.255.0 no shut

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 507 of 685

Lab 4 – DNAC Design - Network Hierarchy – Site & Building



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 508 of 685

Task 1 – Add an Area under Global

Desgin -> Network Hierarchy -> Add Site -> Add Area

- → Area Name: Los Angeles
- → Parent: Global

Task 2 – Add a Building under Los Angeles

Desgin -> Network Hierarchy -> Add Site -> Add Building

- → Building Name: **HQ**
- → Parent: Los Angeles
- → Address: 2640 Main Street, Irvine, California 92614, US
- → Click Save



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 509 of 685

Lab 5 – DNAC Design – Server Configuration – AAA, NTP etc



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 510 of 685

Task 1 – Add ISE & NTP Server to Network Settings

Desgin -> Network Settings -> Network -> Add

- \rightarrow Click ISE
- \rightarrow Click NTP
- → Click OK

Task 2 – Add ISE Parameters

→ Check Client/Endpoint

CLIENT/ENDPOINT

- → Servers: **ISE**
- ➔ Protocols: RADIUS
- → Client/Endpoint: 10.10.101.239 (Select from Drop-Down)
 → IP Address (Pri.): 10.10.101.239 (Select from Drop-Down)

3. Add DHCP Server

→ DHCP: **10.101.230**

4. Add NTP Server

→ NTP: 10.101.230

5. Time Zone

→ Time Zone: **PST8PDT**

→ Click Save

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 511 of 685

Lab 6 – DNAC Design - Device Credentials



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 512 of 685

1. Configuring CLI Credentials

Design -> Network Settings -> Device Credentials

Note: Click to make sure you are setting it at the Global Level

CLI Credentials

- → Name: FabricAdmin
- → Username: **kbits**
- → Password: Cisco@123
- → Enable Password: Cisco@123
- → Click Save

2. Configuring SNMP Credentials

Select SNMPV2C Read -> Click Add

→ Type: SNMP v2c
→ Community Type: Read

→ Name: RO

→ Community: **public**

Select SNMPV2C Write -> Click Add

- → Type: SNMP v2c
 → Community Type: Write
- → Name: **RW**
- → Community: **private**

3. Delete exising CLI Admin

- → Click Save
- → Delete the existing CLI Admin
- → Click Save

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 513 of 685

Lab 7 – DNAC Design - IP Address Pools



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 514 of 685

1. Configuring Overlay Global Level Pool

Design -> Network Settings -> IP Address Pools

Note: Click to make sure you are setting it at the Global Level

- → Click on Add
- → Name: LA_OVERLAY_POOL
- → Type: Generic
- → IP Addres Space: (IPv4)
- → Subnet: **172.16.0.0**
- ➔ Prefix-length: /16

→ Click Save

- → Click on Add
- → Name: LA_UNDERLAY_POOL
- → Type: Generic
- → IP Addres Space: (IPv4)
- → Subnet: **172.20.0.0**
- ➔ Prefix-length: /16
- → Click Save

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 515 of 685

Lab 8 – Manual Underlay Configuration – Fabric Skinny Configuration



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 516 of 685

Task 1 - Configurig the Underlay Network for IP connectivity

9300CB

```
Interface Gig 1/0/2
no switchport
ip address 192.168.11.1 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
Interface Gig 1/0/3
no switchport
ip address 192.168.22.1 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Loopback999
ip address 192.168.1.1 255.255.255.255
no shut
9300E1
Ip routing
I
Interface Gig 1/0/2
no switchport
ip address 192.168.11.2 255.255.255.0
no shut
!
interface Loopback999
ip address 192.168.1.2 255.255.255.255
no shut
9300E2
Ip routing
Interface Gig 1/0/3
no switchport
ip address 192.168.22.3 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
interface Loopback999
ip address 192.168.1.3 255.255.255.255
no shut
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 517 of 685

Task 2 – Configure Telnet/SSH Credentials

9300E1

username kbits privilege 15 secret Cisco@123 ! line vty 0 4 login local **9300E2** username kbits privilege 15 secret Cisco@123

! line vty 0 4 login local

Task 3 – Configure SNMP Parameters for RO & RW Communities

9300E1

snmp-server community RO ro public snmp-server community RW rw private

9300E2

snmp-server community RO ro public snmp-server community RW rw private

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 518 of 685

Lab 9 – Manual Underlay Configuration – Configuring IGP - OSPF



Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 519 of 685

Task 1 – Configurig the Underlay Network IGP as OSPF to route the Loopback Networks.

Fusion Router

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.100 Network 192.168.100.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 10.10.101.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Passive-interface vlan 101

9300CB

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.1 Network 192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.168.11.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.168.22.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.168.100.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

9300E1

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.2 Network 192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.168.11.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

9300E2

Router ospf 1 Router-id 0.0.0.3 Network 192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255 area 0 Network 192.168.22.0 0.0.0.255 area 0

Lab 10 – Manual Underlay Configuration – Device Discovery & Provisioning



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 521 of 685

1. Discover the Underlay

Tools -> Discovery -> Add Discovery

Note: Click to make sure you are setting it at the Global Level

→ Discovery Name: **UnderLay**

IP Address/Range

- → Discovery Type: **IP Address/Range**
- → IP Addres Space: **192.168.1.1 192.168.1.3**

Credentials

- → CLI: kbits/FabricAdmin
- → SNMPv2c Read: **RO**
- → SNMPv2c Write: **RW**
- → Uncheck **SNMPv3**
- → Click Discover to Start Discovery

Note: Wait for the Fabric devices to the discovered

- 2. Assign the Underlay Devices to the Site
- **Provision** -> Unassigned Devices -> Inventory
 - → Select the **9300CB**, **9300E1 & 9300E2**
 - → Click Actions -> Provision -> Assign Device to Site
 - → Select -> Global -> Los Angeles -> HQ
 - → Click Assign

Note: The Switches will move under HQ

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 522 of 685

Lab 11 – LAN Automation – Seed Device Configuration & Discovery



523 of 685

Task 1 – Configure Connectivity towards Fusion Router

9300CB

```
no ip domain lookup
!
line con 0
logg sync
no exec-timeout
hostname 9300CB
1
Interface Gig 1/0/1
switchport mode trunk
!
vlan 199
1
ip routing
interface VLAN 199
ip address 192.168.100.2 255.255.255.0
no shut
I
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.100.1
```

Task 2 – Configure Telnet/SSH Credentials

9300CB

username kbits privilege 15 secret Cisco@123 ! line vty 0 4 login local

Task 3 – Configure SNMP Parameters for RO & RW Communities

9300CB

snmp-server community RO ro public snmp-server community RW rw private

2. Discover the Seed Device

Tools -> Discovery -> Add Discovery

Note: Click to make sure you are setting it at the Global Level

→ Discovery Name: **SEED-DEVICE**

IP Address/Range

- → Discovery Type: **IP Address/Range**
- → IP Addres Space: **192.168.100.2 192.168.100.2**

Credentials

- → CLI: kbits/FabricAdmin
- → SNMPv2c Read: **RO**
- → SNMPv2c Write: **RW**
- → Uncheck **SNMPv3**
- → Click Discover to Start Discovery

Note: Wait for the 9300CB to be discovered

Lab 12 – LAN Automation – Seed Device Assignment



Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 526 of 685

1. Assign the Seed Device

Provision -> Unassigned Devices -> Inventory

- → Select the **9300CB**
- → Click Actions -> Provision -> Assign Device to Site
- → Select -> Global -> Los Angeles -> HQ
- → Click Assign

Note: The Switch will move under HQ

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 527 of 685

Lab 13 – LAN Automation – Implementing LAN Automation



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 528 of 685

Task1 - Reserve a Pool for LAN AUTOMATION for the HQ Site

Design -> Network Settings -> IP Address Pools -> Global -> Los Angeles -> HQ

→ Click **Reserve**

- → IP Addrss Pool Name: LAN_AUTOMATION_HQ
- → Type: LAN
- → IPv4 Global Pool: **172.20.0.0/24**
- → Select UNDERLAY_GLOBAL
- → Prefix Length: /24
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.20.1.0**

→ Click Save

Task 2 – Configure the Device Credentials for HQ

Design -> Network Settings -> Device Credentials -> Global -> Los Angeles -> HQ

- → Select CLI Credentials: FabricAdmin
- → Select SNMP Credentials: SNMPV2C Read : **RO**
- → Select SNMP Credentials: SNMPV2C Write : **RW**

→ Click Save

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 529 of 685

Task 3 – Configure the Fusion Router with a Static Route for the LAN Automation Pool pointing towards the Seed/Border Device

Fusion Router

Ip route 172.20.0.0 255.255.0.0 192.168.100.2

Task 4 - Initiate LAN AUTOMATION

Provision -> **Inventory** -> **Action** -> **Provision** -> **LAN AUTOMATION** -> **Start**

- Primary Site: Global/Los Angeles/HQ
- → Primary Device: **9300CB**
- → Selected Ports of Primary Device: Gig1/0/2 & Gig1/0/3
- → Discoverd Device Site: **HQ**
- → IP Pool: LAN_AUTOMATION_HQ
- → IS-IS Domain Password: Cisco@123

→ Click Save to Initiate LAN Automation

Task 5 - Discover the Devices

Provision -> Inventory -> Action -> Provision -> LAN AUTOMATION Status

- → Click on **Devices** to verify the devices
- → Wait until the switches are **Managed**
- → Click **Stop** to stop **LAN AUTOMATION**

Note: The devices should show up as "Managed" & "Access"

Lab 14 – LAN Automation – Provisioning the devices to HQ Site DNAC DHCP ISE .250 .230 239 10.10.101.0/24 215 KBITS Fusion G 1/0/10 192.168.100.0/24 G 1/0/1 G 1/0/3 G 1/0/2 G1/0/2 G 1/0/3 F G 1/0/1 G 1/0/1 Т G 1/0/10 G1/0/10 End-Point End-Point

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 531 of 685 Task 1 – Provision the devices as HQ Devices

Provision -> Global -> Los Angeles -> HQ

- → Select "All" the devices
- → Click Action -> Provision -> Provision the device
- → Select -> Global -> Los Angeles -> HQ & Check "Apply to all devices"

→ Click Assign

Note: The devices are now available for Device Role Assignment under the HQ Fabric

Lab 15 – Reserve the IP Pools for HQ Site for Overlay & Underlay



533 of 685

Task 1 – Configure the pools for the IT Department/VN from the OVERLAY_GLOBAL Pool

Design -> Network Settings -> IP Address Pools -> HQ

→ Name: IT-DATA-1-POOL

- → Prefix Length: **/24**
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.16.1.0**
- → Default GW: **172.16.1.254**
- → DHCP Server: **10.10.101.230**

→ Name: IT-DATA-2-POOL

- → Prefix Length: **/24**
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.16.2.0**
- → Default GW: **172.16.2.254**
- → DHCP Server: **10.101.230**
- → Name: IT-VOICE-1-POOL
- → Prefix Length: /24
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.16.101.0**
- → Default GW: **172.16.101.254**
- → DHCP Server: **10.10.101.230**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 534 of 685

Task 2 – Configure the pools for the SALES Department/VN from the OVERLAY_GLOBAL Pool

Design -> Network Settings -> IP Address Pools -> HQ

- → Name: SALES-DATA-1-POOL
- → Prefix Length: **/24**
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.16.3.0**
- → Default GW: **172.16.3.254**
- → DHCP Server: **10.101.230**
- → Name: SALES-DATA-2-POOL
- → Prefix Length: /24
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.16.4.0**
- → Default GW: **172.16.4.254**
- → DHCP Server: **10.101.230**
- → Name: SALES-VOICE-1-POOL
- → Prefix Length: /24
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.16.102.0**
- → Default GW: **172.16.102.254**
- → DHCP Server: **10.101.230**

Task 3 – Configure the pool for L3HANDOFF from the UNDERLAY_GLOBAL Pool

Design -> Network Settings -> IP Address Pools -> HQ

→ Name: L3HANDOFF_POOL

- → Prefix Length: **/24**
- → IPv4 Subnet: **172.20.2.0/24**

Lab 16 – Create VNs for the Fabric



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 536 of 685 Task 1 – Create the VNs that wil be used in the Fabric

Policy -> Virtual Network -> Add

Add the following VNs

→ Name: **IT_VN**

→ Name: **SALES_VN**.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 537 of 685

Lab 17 - Create the Transit Network – (L3 Handoff)



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 538 of 685

Task 1 – Configure the Transit Network (L3 Handoff)

Provision -> Fabric -> Add Transit/Peer Network

- → Name: L3HANDOFF
- → Transit/Type: **IP-Based**
- → Protocol: **BGP**
- → Type: ASPlain
- \rightarrow AS #: 65001 (Fusion Router AS)

→ Click Save

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 539 of 685

Lab 18 - Configure Host Onboarding



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 540 of 685
Task 1 – Create the Fabric

Provision -> Fabric -> Add Fabric

→ Name: HQ_FABRIC
→ Add all except for Default

→ Click Add

Task 2 – Configuring Host Onboarding

Provision -> Fabric -> HQ-FABRIC -> Los Angeles -> HQ

Authentication Template

- → Select "Closed Authentication"
- → Click to set it as the "**Default**"

Virtual Network – IT_VN

- → Select: **IT_VN**
- → Add the following Pools:
- → IP Address Pool: IT-DATA-1-POOL
- → Authentication Policy: **IT-DATA-1**
- → Traffic Type: **Data**
- → IP Address Pool: IT-DATA-2-POOL
- → Authentication Policy: **IT-DATA-2**
- → Traffic Type: **Data**
- → IP Address Pool: IT-VOICE-1-POOL
- → Authentication Policy: **IT-VOICE-1**
- → Traffic Type: Voice

→ Click Save

Note: The "Authentication Policy" is linked to the ISE Authentication **Profile**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 541 of 685

Virtual Network – SALES_VN

→ Select: **SALES_VN**

→ Add the following Pools:

- → IP Address Pool: SALES-DATA-1-POOL
- → Authentication Policy: **SALES-DATA-1**
- → Traffic Type: **Data**
- → IP Address Pool: SALES-DATA-2-POOL
- → Authentication Policy: **SALES-DATA-2**
- → Traffic Type: **Data**
- → IP Address Pool: **SALES-VOICE-1-POOL**
- → Authentication Policy: **SALES-VOICE-1**
- → Traffic Type: **Voice**

→ Click Save

Note: The "Authentication Policy" is links to the ISE Authentication **Profile**

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 542 of 685

Lab 19 - Configuring & Provisioning the Control / Border Devices



Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 543 of 685

Task 1 – Provision the 9300CB as the Control and Border Device

Fabric -> HQ_FABRIC -> Los Angeles -> HQ

- → Select **9300CB**
- → Slide to select **Control**
- → Slide to select **Border**

→ Border L3Handoff Configuration Parameters:

- → Select Type ASPLAIN
- → Local AS: **65002**
- → Default to all Virtual Networks = Checked

→ **Uncheck** the Do not import External Routes

- → Pool: L3HANDOFF_POOL
 → Click Add
- → Select L3HANDOFF
- → Click "Add" to add the Interface G 1/0/1
- → Select all the VNs
- → Click Save & Add
- → Click Add
- → Click Save

Note: The Device should turn Blue indicating that it is in the Fabric

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 544 of 685



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 545 of 685

Lab 20 - Configuring & Provisioning the Fabric Edge Devices



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 546 of 685 Task 1 – Provision the HQ-1 as the Fabric Edge Node

Fabric -> HQ_FABRIC -> Los Angeles -> HQ

- → Select **HQ-1**
- → Slide to select **Edge**

→ Click Add

Task 2 - Provision the HQ-2 as the Fabric Edge Node

Fabric -> HQ_FABRIC -> Los Angeles -> HQ

- → Select **HQ-2**
- → Slide to select **Edge**
- → Click Add
- → Click Save

Note: The Device should turn Blue indicating that it is in the Fabric



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 547 of 685

Lab 21 - Configure the Fusion Router – VRF, SVI, BGP & Route Leaking



Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 548 of 685

Task 1 – Configure the VRFs to match the Border Interfaces

Fusion Router

vrf definition IT_VN rd 1:4099 ! address-family ipv4 route-target export 1:4099 route-target import 1:4099 exit-address-family ! vrf definition SALES_VN rd 1:4100 ! address-family ipv4 route-target export 1:4100 route-target import 1:4100 exit-address-family

2. Configure the Interfaces to match the Border Interfaces

Fusion Router

vlan 3001-3003 **!!!** You might need to enable **VTP Transparent Mode** to make it work 1 interface Vlan3001 description vrf interface to External router ip address 172.20.2.2 255.255.255.252 no shut I interface Vlan3002 description vrf interface to External router vrf forwarding IT_VN ip address 172.20.2.6 255.255.255.252 no shut I interface Vlan3003 description vrf interface to External router vrf forwarding SALES_VN ip address 172.20.2.10 255.255.255.252 no shut

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 549 of 685

3. Configure BGP between Fusion & Border

Fusion Router

```
router bgp 65001
neighbor 172.20.2.1 remote-as 65002
neighbor 172.20.2.1 update-source Vlan3001
1
address-family ipv4
neighbor 172.20.2.1 activate
neighbor 172.20.2.1 default-originate
network 10.10.101.0 mask 255.255.255.0
!
address-family ipv4 vrf SALES_VN
neighbor 172.20.2.9 remote-as 65002
 neighbor 172.20.2.9 update-source Vlan3003
neighbor 172.20.2.9 activate
neighbor 172.20.2.9 default-originate
network 10.10.101.0 mask 255.255.255.0
I
address-family ipv4 vrf IT_VN
 neighbor 172.20.2.5 remote-as 65002
 neighbor 172.20.2.5 update-source Vlan3002
 neighbor 172.20.2.5 activate
 neighbor 172.20.2.5 default-originate
network 10.10.101.0 mask 255.255.255.0
```

4. Configure Route Leaking from Global into VRFs

Fusion Router

```
ip prefix-list GLOBAL seq 5 permit 10.10.101.0/24
!
route-map GLOBAL permit 10
match ip address prefix-list GLOBAL
!
vrf definition IT_VN
address-family ipv4
import ipv4 unicast map GLOBAL
!
vrf definition SALES_VN
address-family ipv4
import ipv4 unicast map GLOBAL
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 550 of 685

5. Configure Route Leaking from VRF into Global

Fusion Router

ip route 172.16.1.0 255.255.255.0 Vlan3002 ip route 172.16.2.0 255.255.255.0 Vlan3002 ip route 172.16.3.0 255.255.255.0 Vlan3003 ip route 172.16.4.0 255.255.255.0 Vlan3003 ip route 172.20.2.4 255.255.255.252 Vlan3002 ip route 172.20.2.8 255.255.255.252 Vlan3002 ip route 172.16.101.0 255.255.255.0 Vlan3002 ip route 172.16.102.0 255.255.255.0 Vlan3003

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 551 of 685

Lab 22 – Configure User & Groups on ISE



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 552 of 685

Task 1 – Configure User Identity Groups in ISE

Administration -> Identity Management -> Groups -> User Identity Groups -> Create

- → Name: IT-DATA-1
- → Name: IT-DATA-2
- → Name: IT-VOICE
- → Name: SALES-DATA-1
- → Name: SALES-DATA-2
- → Name: **SALES-VOICE**

Task 2 – Configure Users on ISE & Assign them to the appropriate Groups

Administration -> Identity Management -> Identities -> Create

- → Name: **IT1**
- → Password: Cisco@123
- → Group: IT-DATA-1
- → Name: IT2
- → Password: Cisco@123
- → Group: IT-DATA-2
- → Name: SALES1
- → Password: Cisco@123
- → Group: SALES-DATA-1
- → Name: SALES2
- → Password: Cisco@123
- → Group: SALES-DATA-2

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 553 of 685

Lab 23 - Configure Authorization Profiles for the DNAC VNs



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 554 of 685 Task 1 – Configure the Authorization Profiles to link the Authorization Profile name in DNAC for the VNs & Pools

Policy -> Policy Elements -> Results -> Authorization -> Authorization Profile -> Create

- → Name: IT-DATA-1-PROF
- → VLAN: IT-DATA-1 (Copy from DNAC)
- → Name: IT-DATA-2-PROF
- → VLAN: IT-DATA-2 (Copy from DNAC)
- → Name: SALES-DATA-1-PROF
- → VLAN: SALES-DATA-1 (Copy from DNAC)
- → Name: SALES-DATA-2-PROF
- → VLAN: SALES-DATA-2 (Copy from DNAC)

Lab 24 - Configure Authorization Policies for the DNAC VNs



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 556 of 685

Task 1 – Configure the Authorization Policies to assign the IT & SALES Groups appropriate profiles for 802.1x authentication

Policy -> Policy Sets -> default -> Authorization Policies -> Insert at the Top

- → Name: IT-DATA-1-POLICY
- → Identity Group: **IT-DATA-1**
- → Authentication Method: Wired_802.1x
- → Permission: IT-DATA-1-PROF
- → Name: IT-DATA-2-POLICY
- → Identity Group: IT-DATA-2
- → Authentication Method: Wired_802.1x
- → Permission: **IT-DATA-2-PROF**

→ Name: SALES-DATA-1-POLICY

- → Identity Group: **SALES-DATA-1**
- → Authentication Method: Wired_802.1x
- → Permission: **SALES-DATA-1-PROF**

→ Name: SALES-DATA-2-POLICY

- → Identity Group: SALES-DATA-2
- → Authentication Method: Wired_802.1x
- → Permission: SALES-DATA-2-PROF

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 557 of 685

Lab 25 - Configure the DHCP Server to provide IP Configuration to Clients



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 558 of 685

Task 1 – Configure the Exclusions for the 4 Data Pools

Access Server

ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.1.1 172.16.1.50 ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.1.254 ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.2.1 172.16.2.50 ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.2.254 ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.3.1 172.16.3.50 ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.3.254 ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.4.1 172.16.4.50 ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.4.254

Task 2 – Configure the 4 Data Pools with the default gateway being the Last IP in the network

Access Server

ip dhcp pool IT-DATA-1
 network 172.16.1.0 255.255.255.0
 default-router 172.16.1.254
!
ip dhcp pool IT-DATA-2
 network 172.16.2.0 255.255.255.0
 default-router 172.16.2.254
!
ip dhcp pool SALES-DATA-1
 network 172.16.3.0 255.255.255.0
 default-router 172.16.3.254
!

ip dhcp pool SALES-DATA-2 network 172.16.4.0 255.255.255.0 default-router 172.16.4.254

Task 3 – Configure static Routes for the Overlay Data networks pointing towards the Fusion Router

Access Server

ip route 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 10.10.101.215 ip route 172.20.0.0 255.255.0.0 10.10.101.215

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 560 of 685

Lab 26 – Verifying Macro Segmentation



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 561 of 685 Task 1 – Devices within the same VN should be able to communicate to each other

- → Configure the Native Windows supplicant on ES1 to log in using IT1 credentials.
- → Configure the Native Windows supplicant on ES2 to log in using IT2 credentials.

Verification: They should be in 2 different subnets but should be able to communicate to each other.

Task 2 – Devices in 2 different segments should not be able to communicate to each other

→ Change the credentials on **ES2** to **SALES1**.

Verification: They should not be able to communicate to each other as they are in 2 different VNs.

Lab 27 – Micro Segmenation – Creating SGTs



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 563 of 685

Task 1 – Configure SGT for IT Subnets on DNAC

Policy -> Group Based Access Control -> Scalabe Groups -> Create

→ Name: IT_DATA_1
 → SGT: 6001
 → VN: IT_VN

→ Name: IT_DATA_2

→ SGT: 6002

→ VN: IT_VN

Task 2 - Verify the SGTs are propagated to ISE

Work Centers -> TrustSe -> Components -> Security Groups

The IT_DATA_1 & IT_DATA_2 SGTs should be available in ISE

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 564 of 685

Lab 28 – Micro Segmenation – Assigning SGTS via Authorization Policies on ISE



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 565 of 685

Task 1 – Re-configure the Authorization Policies to assign the IT_DATA1 & IT_DATA2 Groups appropriate SGT in addition to the Authorization profiles

Policy -> Policy Sets -> default -> Authorization Policies -> Edit the following Policies

- → Name: IT-DATA-1-POLICY
- → Identity Group: **IT_DATA-1**
- → Authentication Method: Wired_802.1x
- → Permission: **IT-DATA-1-PROF**
- → Security Group: **IT_DATA_1**
- → Name: IT-DATA-2-POLICY
- → Identity Group: **IT_DATA-2**
- → Authentication Method: Wired_802.1x
- → Permission: IT-DATA-2-PROF
- → Security Group: **IT_DATA_2**

Lab 29 - Micro Segmenation – Using Default Contract to Block all communications between SGTs



Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 567 of 685 Task 1 – Configure the SG Access Contract such that all traffic from IT-DATA1 to IT-DATA2 gets denied using the built-in Deny IP contract.

- Click Policy -> Group-Based Access Control -> Access Contracts -> Create Access Contact
- Click on the Policy Matrix box that intersects IT_DATA_1 & IT_DATA_2.
- Click "Change Contract".
- Select "**Deny IP**".
- > Click **Change** & **Save.** Click **Deploy** to implement the policy.

Verification:

- → Configure the Native Windows supplicant on ES1 to log in using IT1 credentials.
- → Configure the Native Windows supplicant on ES2 to log in using IT2 credentials.
- → Verify that the SG ACL is applied on the Egress Switch (9300E2) using the show cts role-based-permissions command.
- \rightarrow Ping ES2 from ES1. The ping should not work.

Lab 30 - Micro Segmenation – Creating a SG ACL - Contract



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 569 of 685 Task 1 – Remove the Contract between IT-DATA1 & IT-DATA2

- Click Policy -> Group-Based Access Control -> Policies
- Click on the Policy Matrix box that intersects IT_DATA_1 & IT_DATA_2.
- Click "Set it Default:Permit IP"
- > Click Change & Save.
- Click **Deploy** to implement the policy.

Task 2 – Create a Custom SG ACL (Access Contract) to only allow the following traffic from IT-DATA_2 to IT-DATA_1:

- Permit TCP 80,443
- Permit CIFS
- Click Policy -> Group-Based Access Control -> Access Contracts -> Create Access Contracts
- → Name: IT_DATA_2_TO_IT_DATA_1
- \rightarrow Rules:
 - o 1. Permit TCP/80
 - o 2. Permit TCP/443
 - o 3. Permit CIFS
 - o Default Action: Deny

Click Save.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 570 of 685

Lab 31 - Micro Segmenation – Applying & Verifying a Custom SG-ACL - Contract



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 571 of 685 Task 1 – Configure the SG Access Contract such that all traffic from IT-DATA1 to IT-DATA2 controlled by the Custom contract created in the previous lab

- Click Policy -> Group-Based Access Control -> Access Contracts -> Create Access Contact
- Click on the Policy Matrix box that intersects IT_DATA_2 & IT_DATA_1.
- Click "Change Contract".
- Select "IT_DATA2_2_TO_IT_DATA1".
- > Click **Change** & **Save.** Click **Đeploy** to implement the policy.

Verification:

- → Configure the Native Windows supplicant on ES1 to log in using IT1 credentials.
- → Configure the Native Windows supplicant on ES2 to log in using IT2 credentials.
- → Verify that the SG ACL is applied on the Egress Switch (9300E2) using the show cts role-based-permissions command.
- \rightarrow Ping ES2 from ES1. The ping should not work.
- \rightarrow Browse to a shared folder on ES2. It should work.

Lab 32 – Configurig L2 Handoff



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 573 of 685

Task 1 – Configure the Existing VN for L2 Flooding

- Click on Provision -> Fabric -> HQ_Fabric -> Host Onboarding -> Virtual Networks -> IT_VN -> Select IT-VN-DATA1 -> Click Action.
- Click to "Enable L2 Flooding"
- > Check the "**Common Pool**" Checkbox
- > Click Save & Save & Cancel.

Task 2 – Configure the Border as VTP Transparent

Border Switch

Vtp mode transparent

Task 3 – Configure L2 Handoff

Click Provision -> Fabric -> HQ_Fabric -> Fabric Infrastructure -> Click Border -> Click Configure -> Select Layer 2 Hand off -> Click IT_VN.

- Select the "Interface G 1/0/1" as the L2 Handoff Link.
- > Specify the VLAN as **555** for **IT-VN-DATA1**
- Click Save and Add
- Click Add
- Click Save and Apply

Task 4 – Configure L2 Network in the Non-Fabric Devices (Fusion Router)

- > Configure the Fusion Router/Switch with a VLAN **555**.
- Create a SVI Interface for VLAN 555 with an IP Addres of 172.16.1.70/24.

Fusion Router

```
Vlan 555
!
Interface vlan 555
Ip add 172.16.1.55 255.255.255.0
No shut
```

Task 5 – Verifying L2Handoff

- ▶ Login from the PC as IT1 (IT-DATA-1).
- > You should be able to connect to the Fusion router on 172.16.1.55.

Lab 33 – Configuring Templates



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 576 of 685
Task 1 – Create a template with the following:

Click Tools -> Template Editor -> "+" -> Create Template

- → Name: Basic
- → Project: Cloud DayN Templates
- → Device Type: Switches & Hubs
- → Software Type: **IOS-XE**
- → Click Save

Task 2 – Configure the parameters within the template:

- > Click Tools -> Template Editor -> Cloud DayN Templates -> Basic
- Banner MOTD: Authorized Users Only

Banner MOTD ^Authorized Users Only^

- Click Action -> Save.
- Click Action -> Commit.

Task 3 – Assign the Template

- Click Design -> Network Profiles -> Add -> Switching -> DayN Template -> "+" -> Switches & Hubs -> Basic (Under Templates)
- Profile Name: BannerProfile
- > Click **Save**.
- Click Action -> Commit.
- Click Assign.
- > Assign it across the Global, Los Angeles & HQ.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 577 of 685

Task 4 – Provision the Template

- Click Provision -> HQ -> Select all the Switches
- > Click Action -> Provision Device -> Assign to All Devices.
- > Click Push these templates even if its deployed before
- > Click Next
- Click Deploy & Apply.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 578 of 685

IP Services & Security

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

IP Services & Security

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 579 of 685

Lab 1 – Zone-Based Firewalls



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	11.1.1.1	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/3	192.1.25.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 580 of 685 R3

Inter	face	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0)	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0
R4			

....

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.25.2	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure Default Routes on R3, R4 & R5 pointing towards R2. Configure a default route on R2 pointing towards R1. Configure Statice Routes on R1 for the 192.1.23.0/24, 192.1.24.0/24 & 192.1.25.0/24 networks with R2 as the next hop.

R1	R2
Ip route 192.1.23.0 255.255.255.0 199.1.12.2 Ip route 192.1.24.0 255.255.255.0 199.1.12.2 Ip route 192.1.25.0 255.255.255.0 199.1.12.2	Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.12.1
R3	R4
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.23.2	Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.24.2
R5	
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.25.2	

Task 2

Configure R2 as a Zone-Based Firewall. Create the following zones on R2:

- zone security OUTSIDE
- zone security INSIDE
- o zone security DMZ

R2

zone security OUTSIDE zone security INSIDE zone security DMZ

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 581 of 685

Assign the Interfaces to zones based on the diagram.

R2

Interface E 0/0 zone-member security OUTSIDE ! Interface E 0/1 zone-member security INSIDE Interface E 0/2 zone-member security INSIDE ! Interface E 0/3 zone-member security DMZ

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 582 of 685

Configure a Zone-pair policy to allow the following traffic to successfully communicate from the INSIDE zone to the OUTSIDE zone.

- o HTTP
- HTTPS
- o SMTP
- o FTP
- o DNS
- o TFTP
- o Telnet
- o SSH
- o ICMP

R2

class-map type inspect match-any CM-I-O match protocol http match protocol https match protocol smtp match protocol ftp match protocol dns match protocol tftp match protocol ssh match protocol Telnet match protocol icmp ! policy-map type inspect PM-I-O class CM-I-O inspect zone-pair security I-O source INSIDE destination OUTSIDE service-policy type inspect PM-I-O

Task 5

RDP (TCP/3389) should also be allowed to communicate from INSIDE to OUTSIDE.

R2

```
Ip port-map user-RDP port tcp 3389
!
class-map type inspect match-any CM-I-O
match protocol user-rdp
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 583 of 685

Configure a Zone-pair policy to allow the following traffic to successfully communicate from the INSIDE zone to the DMZ zone.

- \circ HTTP
- \circ HTTPS
- o SMTP
- o DNS
- o Telnet
- o SSH
- o ICMP

R2

class-map type inspect match-any CM-I-D match protocol http match protocol https match protocol smtp match protocol dns match protocol dns match protocol Telnet match protocol Telnet match protocol icmp ! policy-map type inspect PM-I-D class CM-I-D inspect ! zone-pair security I-D source INSIDE destination DMZ service-policy type inspect PM-I-D

Configure a Zone-pair policy to allow the following traffic to successfully communicate from the OUTSIDE zone to the DMZ zone.

- HTTP 192.1.25.11
- DNS 192.1.25.12
- SMTP 192.1.25.13
- Telnet 192.1.25.5

R2

```
access-list 101 permit ip any host 192.1.25.11
access-list 102 permit ip any host 192.1.25.12
access-list 103 permit ip any host 192.1.25.13
access-list 104 permit ip any host 192.1.25.5
class-map type inspect match-all CM-O-D-WEB
match protocol http
match access-group 101
١
class-map type inspect match-all CM-O-D-DNS
match protocol dns
match access-group 102
class-map type inspect match-all CM-O-D-MAIL
match protocol smtp
match access-group 103
I
class-map type inspect match-all CM-O-D-R5
match protocol telnet
match access-group 104
policy-map type inspect PM-O-D
class CM-O-D-WEB
inspect
class CM-O-D-DNS
inspect
class CM-O-D-MAIL
inspect
class CM-O-D-R5
inspect
```

zone-pair security O-D source OUTSIDE destination DMZ service-policy type inspect PM-O-D

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 585 of 685

Lab 2 – Configuring FHRP – HSRP

Physical Topology



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 586 of 685

Logical Topology



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.10.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.100.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.20.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.100.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 587 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.100.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.200.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.10.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.20.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback 0	10.4.4.4	255.255.255.255

Task 1

Create a VLAN 100 on SW-100. Assign all port on SW-100 to VLAN 100.

SW1

Vlan 100

!

Interface range E 0/0-3, E1/0-3 Switchport mode access Switchport access vlan 100

Task 2

Configure EIGRP in AS 100 between R1, R2, R3 & R4. Enable EIGRP on all interfaces on all routers.

R1	R2
Router eigrp 100	Router eigrp 100
Network 192.168.10.0	Network 192.168.20.0
Network 192.168.100.0	Network 192.168.100.0
R3	R4
Router eigrp 100	Router eigrp 100
Network 192.168.100.0	Network 192.168.10.0
Network 192.168.200.0	Network 192.168.20.0
	Network 10.4.4.0 0.0.0.255

Configure Multigroup HSRP between R1 and R2 on the 192.168.100.0 segment. Use the following parameters for Group 1.

- Group ID: 1
- o Virtual IP: 192.168.100.254
- Priority: R1 (105); R2 (100 Default)
- Preemption: Enabled on both
- Authentication: MD5 using a key of kbits@123

R1

Interface E 0/1 Standby version 2 Standby 1 ip 192.168.100.254 Standby 1 priority 105 Standby 1 preempt Standby 1 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123

R2

Interface E 0/1 Standby version 2 Standby 1 ip 192.168.100.254 Standby 1 preempt Standby 1 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123

Task 4

Configure HSRP to track the E 0/0 interface. If it goes down on the active HSRP router for this group, it should decrement the priority by 20 and the other router should become the Active HSRP router.

R1

```
track 11 interface ethernet 0/0 line-protocol
!
Interface E 0/1
standby 1 track 11 decrement 20
R2
```

```
track 11 interface ethernet 0/0 line-protocol
```

```
Interface E 0/1
standby 1 track 11 decrement 20
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 589 of 685

Configure HSRP between R1 and R2 on the 192.168.100.0 segment. Use the following parameters for Group 2.

- Group ID: 2
- o Virtual IP: 192.168.100.253
- Priority: R2 (105); R1 (100 Default)
- Preemption: Enabled on both
- Authentication: MD5 using a key of kbits@123

R1

Interface E 0/1 Standby 2 ip 192.168.100.253 Standby 2 preempt Standby 2 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123

R2

Interface E 0/1 Standby 2 ip 192.168.100.253 Standby 2 priority 105 Standby 2 preempt Standby 2 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123

Task 6

HSRP is tracking E 0/0 interface using a Track ID of 11. If E 0/0 goes down on the active HSRP router for this group, it should decrement the priority by 20 and the other router should become the Active HSRP router.

Interface E 0/1 standby 2 track 11 decrement 20

R2

Interface E 0/1 standby 2 track 11 decrement 20

Verification:

Verify the HSRP status by issuing the "**Show standby brief**" command on both routers.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 590 of 685

Lab 3 – Configuring FHRP – VRRP

Logical Topology



Task 1

De-Configure HSRP on R1 & R2.

R1	R2
Interface E 0/1	Interface E 0/1
No standby 1	No standby 1
No Standby 2	No Standby 2
No standby version 2	No standby version 2

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 591 of 685

Configure VRRP between R1 and R2 on the 192.168.100.0 segment. Use the following parameters for Group 1.

- Group ID: 1
- o Virtual IP: 192.168.100.254
- Priority: R1 (105); R2 (100 Default)
- Preemption: Enabled on both
- Authentication: MD5 using a key of kbits@123

R1

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 1 ip 192.168.100.254 vrrp 1 priority 105 vrrp 1 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123

R2

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 1 ip 192.168.100.254 vrrp 1 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123

Task 3

Tracking is enabled for E 0/0 interface based on the previous lab using a Track ID of 11. If E 0/0 goes down on the Master VRRP router for this group, it should decrement the priority by 20 and the other router should become the Master router.

R1

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 1 track 11 decrement 20

R2

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 1 track 11 decrement 20

Task 4

Configure VRRP between R1 and R2 on the 192.168.100.0 segment. Use the following parameters for Group 2.

- Group ID: 2
- Virtual IP: 192.168.100.253
- Priority: R2 (105); R1 (100-Default)
- Preemption: Enabled on both

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 592 of 685 • Authentication: MD5 using a key of kbits@123

R1

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 2 ip 192.168.100.253 vrrp 2 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123 **R2**

R2

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 2 ip 192.168.100.253 vrrp 2 priority 105 vrrp 2 authentication md5 key-string kbits@123

Task 5

Tracking is enabled for E 0/0 interface based on the previous lab using a Track ID of 11. If E 0/0 goes down on the Master VRRP router for this group, it should decrement the priority by 20 and the other router should become the Master router.

R1

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 2 track 11 decrement 20

R2

Interface E 0/1 vrrp 2 track 11 decrement 20

Verification:

Verify the HSRP status by issuing the "**Show standby brief**" command on both routers.

Lab 4 – Configuring DHCP Server

Logical Topology



Task 1

Configure R1 as the DHCP Server a scope for network 192.168.100.0/24 using the following parameters:

- Excluded Addresses:
 - 192.168.100.1 192.168.100.20
 - 192.168.100.251 192.168.100.254
- o Default Gateway: 192.168.100.253
- DNS Server: 192.168.100.2

R1

I

Ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.100.1 192.168.100.20 Ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.100.251 192.168.100.254

Ip dhcp pool POOL-100

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 594 of 685 Network 192.168.100.0 /24 Default-router 192.168.100.253 Dns-server 192.168.100.2

Task 2

Configure PC-1 to receive an IP Address automatically (DHCP).

Verification:

Verify the configuration on the PC using the "**IPConfig**" command. Also, use the "**Tracert 10.4.4.4**" command to check the flow of traffic. It should use R2 as it should be the Master router for Standby group 2 (**Default Router: 192.168.100.253**)

Lab 5 – Configuring DHCP Relay Agent

Logical Topology



Task 1

Configure R1 as the DHCP Server a scope for network 192.168.200.0/24 using the following parameters:

- Excluded Addresses:
 - 192.168.200.1 192.168.200.20
- o Default Gateway: 192.168.200.3
- o DNS Server: 192.168.100.2

R1

Ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.200.1 192.168.200.20 !

Ip dhcp pool POOL-200 Network 192.168.200.0 /24 Default-router 192.168.200.3

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 596 of 685

Dns-server 192.168.100.2

Task 2

Configure R3 as a DHCP Relay Agent. It should forward DHCP broadcast requests towards R1. Make sure to only forward DHCP Server and Client Broadcasts towards R1.

R3

No Ip forward-protocol udp 37 No Ip forward-protocol udp 49 No Ip forward-protocol udp 53 No Ip forward-protocol udp 69 No Ip forward-protocol udp 137 No Ip forward-protocol udp 138 ! Interface E 0/1 Ip helper-address 192.168.100.1

Task 3

Configure PC-2 to receive an IP Address automatically (DHCP).

Verification:

Verify the configuration on the PC using the "**IPConfig"** command. Also, use the "**Ping 10.4.4.4**" command to check connectivity towards R4.

Lab 6 – Configuring DHCP Snooping

Physical Topology



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 598 of 685

Logical Topology



Task 1

R1 is the only DHCP Server in the environment. It does not support Option-82. Configure SW-100 such that it only allows DHCP replies from R1 in VLAN 100.

SW-100

Ip dhcp snooping Ip dhcp snooping vlan 100 no ip dhcp snooping information option ! Interface E 0/0 Ip dhcp snooping trust

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 599 of 685

Configure the port on SW-100 connected towards R3 E0/0 also as a trusted port as it is acting as a DHCP Relay Agent.

SW-100

Interface E 0/3 Ip dhcp snooping trust

Task 3

Use the "**IPConfig /release**" command to release the assigned address on PC-1 & PC-2.

Use the "IPConfig /renew" command to renew the Address release.

Verification:

You should be assigned addresses from the DHCP Server.

Lab 7 – Configuring NTP

Logical Topology



Task 1

R4 is in Dubai. Dubai is 4 hours ahead of GMT. Configure the Timezone on R4. Set the time based on Dubai. Configure R4 as the NTP Master with a stratum of 4. It should use Loopback0 as the NTP Source.

R4

Clock timezone GST 4 Do clock set 9:30:00 4 Mar 2021 ! Ntp master 4 Ntp source Loopback0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 601 of 685

Configure R1 & R2 are in New York. Configure them with a timezone with an offset of -5. They should point to R4 Loopback0 as the NTP Server.

R1

Clock timezone EST -5

NTP Server 10.4.4.4

R2

!

!

Clock timezone EST -5

NTP Server 10.4.4.4

Task 3

Authenticate the NTP Associations between the routers using a Key of 11 and key-string of kbits@123.

R4

Ntp authenticate Ntp authentication-key 11 md5 kbits@123 Ntp trusted-key 11

R1

Ntp authenticate Ntp authentication-key 11 md5 kbits@123 Ntp trusted-key 11 Ntp server 10.4.4 key 11

R2

Ntp authenticate Ntp authentication-key 11 md5 kbits@123 Ntp trusted-key 11 Ntp server 10.4.4.4 key 11

Lab 8 – Configuring AAA Services

Logical Topology



Task 1

Configure R1, R2, R3, and R4 to communicate with ISE for AAA Services. ISE will be located at 192.168.100.10. R4 should use the Loopback 0 interface to communicate to ISE. All the devices should use a secret key of kbits@123.

R1

```
Aaa new-model
!
Tacacs server ISE
Address ipv4 192.168.100.10
key kbits@123
```

Aaa new-model

Tacacs server ISE Address ipv4 192.168.100.10 key kbits@123

R3

Aaa new-model ! Tacacs server ISE Address ipv4 192.168.100.10 key kbits@123

R4

Aaa new-model ! Tacacs server ISE Address ipv4 192.168.100.10 key kbits@123 ! Ip tacacs source-interface Loopback0

Task 2

Create a username **admin1** with a password of **admin1** in the local database. Assign it a privilege level of 15. This needs to be configured on all the routers.

R1

Username admin1 privilege 15 password admin1

R2

Username admin1 privilege 15 password admin1

R3

Username admin1 privilege 15 password admin1 **R4**

Username admin1 privilege 15 password admin1

Configure a TACACS Group called ISE-SVRS. Assign ISE to this group. This needs to be configured on all the routers.

R1

aaa group server tacacs+ ISE-SVRS server name ISE1

R2

aaa group server tacacs+ ISE-SVRS server name ISE1

R3

aaa group server tacacs+ ISE-SVRS server name ISE1

R4

aaa group server tacacs+ ISE-SVRS server name ISE1

Task 4

Configure all routers to use ISE-SVRS for login authentication. Use a Namedlist called T-AUTHEN. T-AUTHEN should use ISE-SVRS as the primary authentication and Local Database for fallback authentication. Enable Telnet & SSH on the Routers and have them use T-AUTHEN for authentication.

R1
Aaa authentication login T-AUTHEN group ISE-SVRS local
!
Line vty 0 4
Transport input telnet ssh
Login authentication T-AUTHEN
R2
Aaa authentication login T-AUTHEN group ISE-SVRS local
!
Line vty 0 4
Transport input telnet ssh
Login authentication T-AUTHEN
R3
Aaa authentication login T-AUTHEN group ISE-SVRS local

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 605 of 685 Line vty 0 4 Transport input telnet ssh Login authentication T-AUTHEN

R4

Aaa authentication login T-AUTHEN group ISE-SVRS local ! Line vty 0 4 Transport input telnet ssh Login authentication T-AUTHEN

Task 5

Configure all routers to use the ISE-SVRS for Exec authorization. Use a named list called T-AUTHOR. T-AUTHOR should use ISE-SVRS as the primary exec authorization and Local Database for fallback authorization. Have Telnet & SSH use T-AUTHOR for authorization.

R1
Aaa authorization exec T-AUTHOR group ISE-SVRS local
!
Line vty 0 4
Authorization exec T-AUTHOR
R2
Aaa authorization exec T-AUTHOR group ISE-SVRS local
!
Line vty 0 4
Authorization exec T-AUTHOR
R3
Aaa authorization exec T-AUTHOR group ISE-SVRS local
!
Line vtv 0 4
Authorization exec T-AUTHOR
R4
As authorization ever T-AUTHOR group ISE-SVRS local
I ad aution batton call 1-10 mon group 100-00 to local
Line vty 0 4
Authorization exec T-AUTHOR

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 606 of 685

Configure all routers to use the ISE-SVRS for Exec & Command level 15 accounting. Use a named list called T-ACCT. T-ACCT should use ISE-SVRS for both Exec & Command Level 15 accounting. Have Telnet & SSH use T-AUTHOR for accounting.

R1
Aaa accounting exec T-ACCT start-stop group ISE-SVRS
Aaa accounting command 15 T-ACCT start-ston group ISE-SVRS
had accounting command to 1 need start stop group ion ovido
Line vty 0 4
Accounting exec T-ACCT
Accounting command 15 T-ACCT
R2
Ass association area T ACCT start store mayor ICE SUDS
Ada accounting exec 1-ACCT start-stop group ISE-SVRS
Aaa accounting command 15 T-ACCT start-stop group ISE-SVRS
!
Line vtv 0 4
Accounting exec T-ACCT
Accounting command 15 T ACCT
K3
Aaa accounting exec T-ACCT start-stop group ISE-SVRS
Aaa accounting command 15 T-ACCT start-stop group ISE-SVRS
1
$I_{\text{ine yty}} \cap A$
Accounting area T ACCT
Accounting exec 1-ACC1
Accounting command 15 T-ACCT
R4
Aaa accounting exec T-ACCT start-stop group ISE-SVRS
Aaa accounting command 15 T-ACCT start-ston group ISE-SVRS
That accounting command to 1 moor start stop group for ovido
,
Line vty 0 4
Accounting exec T-ACCT
Accounting command 15 T-ACCT
y

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 607 of 685

Lab 9 – Configuring IP SLA

Logical Topology



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.14.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.10.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.20.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 608 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.10.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.20.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.14.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.24.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback 0	4.2.2.2	255.255.255.255
Loopback 199	199.1.1.1	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure EIGRP in AS 111 between R1, R2 & R4. Enable all interfaces on all 3 routers in EIGRP. Configure the E 0/1 interfaces on R1 & R2 as passive-interfaces.

R1	R2
Decidence international 111	Denten simme 111
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
Network 192.1.10.0	Network 192.1.20.0
Network 192.1.14.0	Network 192.1.24.0
Passive-interface E 0/1	Passive-interface E 0/1
R4	
Router eigrp 111	
Network 192.1.14.0	
Network 192.1.24.0	
Network 4.0.0.0	
Network 199.1.1.0	

Task 2

Configure and enable an SLA object on R3 with the following parameters:

- SLA Object #: 33
- Destination IP: 4.2.2.2
- Source-IP: 192.1.10.1
- Protocol: ICMP Echo
- Frequenct: 20

Create a host route for 4.2.2.2 via R1.

R3

Ip route 4.2.2.2 255.255.255.255 192.1.10.1

ip sla 33 icmp-echo 4.2.2.2 source-ip 192.1.10.3 frequency 20

ip sla schedule 33 start-time now life forever

Task 3

Configure a Track object 33. It have a state of **"UP**" based on the state of SLA 33.

R3

track 33 ip sla 33 state

Task 4

Configure floating default static routes via R1 or R2. R1 should be used as the preferred default route if track object 33 has a state of "**UP**".

R3

Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.10.1 track 33 Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.20.2 5

Verification:

- Verify that the Default Route installed in the routing table is via R1. Verify the connectivity by pinging 199.1.1.1.
- \circ Shut the E0/0 Interface on R1.
- \circ Check the Track state on R3.
- Verify that the Default Route installed in the routing table is via R2. Verify the connectivity by pinging 199.1.1.1.
- \circ Bring up the E0/0 Interface on R1.
- Check the Track state on R3.
- Verify that the Default Route installed in the routing table is via R1. Verify the connectivity by pinging 199.1.1.1.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 610 of 685

Lab 10 – Configuring Dynamic NAT

Logical Topology



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	1.1.1.1	255.255.255.255

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.1.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 611 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.168.1.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.168.2.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	192.168.3.1	255.255.255.255
Loopback1	192.168.3.2	255.255.255.255
Loopback2	192.168.3.3	255.255.255.255
Loopback3	192.168.4.1	255.255.255.255
Loopback4	192.168.4.2	255.255.255.255
Loopback5	192.168.4.3	255.255.255.255

Task 1

Configure a Default routes on R2 pointing towards R1. Configure a Default routes on R3 pointing towards R2.

R2

Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.1.12.1

R3

Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.1.2

Task 2

Configure Routing for Internal networks between R2 & R3. Use EIGRP in AS 111 as the routing protocol.

R2

Router eigrp 111 Network 192.168.1.0

R3

Router eigrp 111 Network 192.168.1.0 Network 192.168.2.0 Network 192.168.3.0 Network 192.168.4.0

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 612 of 685
Configure a pool of 192.1.10.51 thru 192.1.10.254 on R2. The pool will be used by the 192.168.2.0/24 network. Use POOL1 as the name of the pool. Configure an ACL to classify the outbound traffic. Create a Static Route on R1 for the 192.1.10.0/24 network pointing towards R2.

R1

Ip route 192.1.10.0 255.255.255.0 192.1.12.2

R2

Ip nat pool POOL1 192.1.10.51 192.1.10.254 netmask 255.255.255.0

Access-list 101 permit ip 192.168.2.0 0.0.0.255 any

Task 4

Configure R2 for NAT. Enable the E 0/0 interface as the Outside interface for NAT. Enable the E 0/1 interface as the Inside interface for NAT.

R2

Ip nat inside source list 101 pool POOL1

Interface E 0/0 Ip nat outside

Interface E 0/1 Ip nat inside

- \circ Telnet to 1.1.1.1 from PC-1.
- Type "**show user**" to verify the ip address used to telnet in.
- Verify the translation table on R2 by using the "**show ip nat translations**" command.

Lab 11 – Configuring Dynamic PAT

Logical Topology



Task 1

Configure a PAT Pool of 192.1.10.11 & 192.1.10.12 on R2. The pool will be used by the 192.168.1.0/24 network. Use POOL2 as the name of the pool. This pool should use Dynamic PAT. Configure an ACL to classify the outbound traffic.

R2

1

Ip nat pool POOL2 192.1.10.11 192.1.10.12 netmask 255.255.255.0

Access-list 102 permit ip 192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255 any

Ip nat inside source list 102 pool POOL2 overload

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 614 of 685

Verification:

- \circ Telnet to 1.1.1.1 from R3.
- Type "**show user**" to verify the ip address used to telnet in.
- Verify the translation table on R2 by using the "**show ip nat translations**" command.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 615 of 685

Lab 12 – Configuring Static NAT

Logical Topology



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 616 of 685

Configure Static NAT on R2 based on the following:

- o 192.168.3.1 192.1.10.31
- o 192.168.3.2 192.1.10.32
- o 192.168.3.3 192.1.10.33

R2

Ip nat inside source static 192.168.3.1 192.1.10.31 Ip nat inside source static 192.168.3.2 192.1.10.32 Ip nat inside source static 192.168.3.3 192.1.10.33

- Telnet to 192.1.10.31, 192.1.10.32 & 192.1.10.33 from R1.
- Verify the translation table on R2 by using the "**show ip nat translations**" command.

Lab 13 – Configuring Static PAT

Logical Topology



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 618 of 685

Configure Static PAT on R2 based on the following:

0	192.168.4.1 - 192.1.10.25	- TCP/80
0	192.168.4.2 - 192.1.10.25	- TCP/25
0	192.168.4.3 - 192.1.10.25	- TCP/23
0	192.168.4.3 - 192.1.10.25	– UDP/53

R2

ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.4.1 80 192.1.10.25 80 ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.4.2 25 192.1.10.25 25 ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.4.3 23 192.1.10.25 23 ip nat inside source static udp 192.168.4.3 53 192.1.10.25 53

- Telnet to 192.1.10.25 from R1.
- Verify the translation table on R2 by using the "**show ip nat translations**" command.

Quality of Service (QoS)

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Quality of Service (QoS)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 620 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring Policing



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	1.1.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	199.1.1.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	199.1.1.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	200.1.1.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback0	2.2.2.2	255.255.255.255

R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.3.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	1.3.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	200.1.1.3	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 621 of 685

Configure Defaut routes on R1 & R3 pointing towards R2 (ISP). Configure a Static Route on R2 for 1.1.0.0/16 network pointing towards R1. Configure a Static Route on R2 for 1.3.0.0/16 network point towards R3.

R1	R3
Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 199.1.1.2	Ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 200.1.1.2
R2	
Ip route 1.1.0.0 255.255.0.0 199.1.1.1	

Ip route 1.3.0.0 255.255.0.0 200.1.1.3

Task 2

Configure R1 for Rate Limiting (Policing) for traffic originating from the 1.1.1.0/24 network going towards the Internet using the following parameters:

- ICMP traffic should be limited to 450 kbps
- FTP traffic should be limited to 2 mbps

R1

```
Access-list 101 permit icmp 1.1.1.0 0.0.0.255 any
Access-list 102 permit tcp 1.1.1.0 0.0.0.255 any eq 21
Access-list 102 permit tcp 1.1.1.0 0.0.0.255 any eq 20
!
Class-map CM-ICMP
Match access-group 101
I
Class-map CM-FTP
Match access-group 102
Policy-map PM-QOS
Class CM-ICMP
 Police 450000
Class CM-FTP
 Police 2000000
1
Interface E 0/0
Service-policy output PM-QOS
```

Verification:

- Ping 2.2.2.2 from R1 using a source of 1.1.1.1.
- Verify the QoS Policy on R1 by using the "show policy-map interface
 E 0/0" command. You should see hit counts on the Policy for ICMP Policing.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 623 of 685

Lab 2 – Configuring Congestion Management with Bandwidth Reservation



Task 1

Configure R3 Ethernet interface for Bandwidth Reservation using the following:

- HTTP and HTTPS traffic = Reserve 30% of the Bandwidth
- Telnet Traffic = Reserve 10% of the Bandwidth

R3

```
Access-list 111 permit tcp any any eq 80
Access-list 111 permit tcp any any eq 443
Access-list 112 permit tcp any any eq 23
!
class-map CM-WEB
match access-group 111
!
class-map CM-TELNET
match access-group 112
!
policy-map PM-QOS
class CM-TELNET
 bandwidth percent 10
class CM-WEB
 bandwidth percent 30
!
Interface E 0/0
Service-policy output PM-QOS
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 624 of 685

Verification:

- Telnet into 2.2.2.2 from R3 using a source of 1.3.1.1.
- Verify the QoS Policy on R3 by using the "show policy-map interface
 E 0/0" command. You should see hit counts on the Policy for the Telnet Policy.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 625 of 685

Lab 3 – Configuring Congestion Management with Low-Latency Queuing (LLQ)



Task 1

Configure R3 Ethernet interface for LLQ using the following:

• SSH Traffic = 15% of the bandwidth. SSH traffic should use LLQ.

R3

```
Access-list 113 permit tcp any any eq 22
!
class-map CM-SSH
match access-group 113
!
policy-map PM-QOS
class CM-SSH
priority percent 15
```

Verification:

- SSH into 2.2.2.2 from R3 using a source of 1.3.1.1.
- Verify the QoS Policy on R3 by using the "show policy-map interface E 0/0" command. You should see hit counts on the Policy for the SSH Policy.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 626 of 685

Lab 4 – Classifying Traffic Using NBAR



Task 1

Configure R1 Ethernet interface for QoS using the following criteria:

• Configure Policing such that HTTP downloading is policed at 100 kbps for *.gif or *.jpg files.

R1

class-map match-any CM-WEB-P2P match protocol http url "*.gif" match protocol http url "*.jpg"

!

policy-map PM-QOS class CM-WEB-P2P police 100000

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 627 of 685

Lab 5 Configuring Shaping



Task 1

Configure R1 such that all FTP or TFTP traffic going towads 1.3.0.0/16 network should have a minimum reserved bandwidth of 256 kbps and should be shaped to the 512 kbps.

R1

I

Access-list 115 permit tcp any 1.3.0.0 0.0.255.255 eq 20 Access-list 115 permit tcp any 1.3.0.0 0.0.255.255 eq 21 Access-list 115 permit udp any 1.3.0.0 0.0.255.255 eq 69

Class-map match-any CM-FT Match access-group 115

. Policy-map PM-QOS Class CM-FT Bandwidth 256 Shape average 512000

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 628 of 685

Lab 6 – Configuring Advanced Class Maps



Task 1

Any traffic that is destined to either of the URLs specified below should be prioritized from the 1.3.2.0/24 network should be prioritized going towards the Internet. Set the priority percent to 20.

- Cisco.com
- Kbits.live

R3

Access-list 116 permit ip 1.3.2.0 0.0.0.255 any

Class-map match-any CM-URLS Match protocol http url "*Cisco.com*" Match protocol http url "*Kbits.live*" !

Class-map match-all CM-NESTING Match class-map CM-URLS Match access-group 116

! Policy-map PM-QOS Class CM-NESTING Priority percent 20

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 629 of 685

Multicast Routing

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Multicast-Routing

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 630 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring PIM – Dense-Mode



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	1.1.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback0	1.2.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback1	1.2.2.1	
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0

R3

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 631 of 685

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.3.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback 1	1.3.2.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.23.3	255.255.255.0

Configure EIGRP as the Routing protocol in AS 111 between R1, R2 & R3. Enable all interfaces on all 3 routers in EIGRP.

R1	R3
Router eigrp 111 Network 192.1.12.0	Router eigrp 111 Network 192.1.23.0
Network 1.0.0.0	Network 1.0.0.0
R2	

Router eigrp 111 Network 192.1.12.0 Network 192.1.23.0 Network 1.0.0.0

Task 2

Configure PIM dense mode on the routers.

R1	R3
Ip multicast-routing ! Int E 0/0 Ip pim dense-mode ! Int Loopback0 Ip pim dense-mode	Ip multicast-routing ! Int E 0/0 Ip pim dense-mode ! Int Loopback0 Ip pim dense-mode
Int Loopback1	Int Loopback1
R2 Ip multicast-routing ! Int E 0/0 Ip pim dense-mode ! Int E 0/1 Ip pim dense-mode !	
Int Loopback0	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 632 of 685

Ip pim dense-mode	
!	
Int Loopback1	
Ip pim dense-mode	

Configure R1 & R3 to join the multicast group 224.1.1.3 on the Loopback 0 interfaces.

R1	R3
Int Loopback 0	Int Loopback 0
Ip igmp join-group 224.1.1.3	Ip igmp join-group 224.1.1.3

Task 4

Configure R1, R2 & R3 to join the multicast group 224.1.2.3 on the Loopback 1 interfaces.

R1	R3
Int Loopback 1 Ip igmp join-group 224.1.2.3	Int Loopback 0 Ip igmp join-group 224.1.2.3
R2	
Int Loopback 1 Ip igmp join-group 224.1.2.3	

- Ping 224.1.1.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from R1 & R3.
- Ping 224.1.2.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from all 3 routers.

Lab 2 – Configuring PIM – Sparse-Mode using Single Static RP



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 634 of 685

Configure R2 to be the RP for all groups. Use the Loopback0 as the IP Address of the RP.

R1	R2
Interface loopback0 Ip pim sparse-mode !	Interface loopback0 Ip pim sparse-mode !
Interface loopback1 Ip pim sparse-mode !	Interface loopback1 Ip pim sparse-mode !
Int E 0/0 Ip pim sparse-mode !	Int E 0/0 Ip pim sparse-mode !
lp pim rp-address 1.2.1.1	Int E 0/1 Ip pim sparse-mode
D 0	Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1
R3 Interface loopback0 Ip pim sparse-mode ! Interface loopback1 Ip pim sparse-mode ! Int E 0/0 Ip pim sparse-mode ! Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1	

- Ping 224.1.1.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from R1 & R3.
- Ping 224.1.2.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from all 3 routers.

Lab 3 – Configuring PIM – Sparse-Mode using Multiple Static RP



Task 1

De-configure R2 (1.2.1.1) as the Static RP on all 3 Routers.

R1	R2
No ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1	No ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1
R3	
No ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1	

Task 2

Configure R1 to be the RP for Multicast groups 224.1.1.3, and R2 to be the RP for the groups 224.1.2.3. These two RPs should use their Loopback 0 interface for this purpose.

R1	R2
Access-list 10 permit 224.1.1.3	Access-list 10 permit 224.1.1.3

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 636 of 685

Access-list 20 permit 224.1.2.3	Access-list 20 permit 224.1.2.3
!	!
Ip pim rp-address 1.1.1.1 10	Ip pim rp-address 1.1.1.1 10
Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1 20	Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1 20!
R3	
Access-list 10 permit 224.1.1.3	
Access-list 20 permit 224.1.2.3	
!	
Ip pim rp-address 1.1.1.1 10	
Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1 20	

- Type "**Show ip pim rp mapping**" to verify the RP assignment.
- Ping 224.1.1.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from R1 & R3.
- Ping 224.1.2.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from all 3 routers.

Lab 4 – Configuring PIM – Sparse-Mode using Dense-Mode for Fallback



Task 1

Configure R1 Loopback 0 and R3 loopback 0 to to join the following Multicast groups:

R1 – 224.11.11.1, 224.11.11.2, 224.11.11.3 R3 – 224.33.33.1, 224.33.33.2, 224.33.33.3

R1	R3	
Interface Loopback0	Interface Loopback0	
Ip igmp join-group 224.11.11.1	Ip igmp join-group 224.33.33.1	
Ip igmp join-group 224.11.11.2	Ip igmp join-group 224.33.33.2	
Ip igmp join-group 224.11.11.3	Ip igmp join-group 224.33.33.3	

Verification:

• Ping any of the new joined Multicast groups from R2. Are you receiving a reply?

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 638 of 685

Configure PIM on the physical and loopback interfaces in such a way that all routers have access to all the multicast groups, including the ones that are not configured for RP's.

R1	R2
Interface F 0/0 Ip pim sparse-dense-mode ! Interface Loopback0 In pim sparse-dense-mode	Interface F 0/0 Ip pim sparse-dense-mode ! Interface F 0/1 In pim sparse-dense-mode
R3	
Interface F 0/0	
Ip pim sparse-dense-mode	
!	
Interface F 0/1	
Ip pim sparse-dense-mode	

Lab 5 – Configuring PIM – Sparse Mode – Auto RP



Task 1

De-configure R1 & R2 as the Static RP on all 3 Routers.

R1	R2
Ip pim rp-address 1.1.1.1 10 Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1 20	Ip pim rp-address 1.1.1.1 10 Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1 20
R3	
Ip pim rp-address 1.1.1.1 10 Ip pim rp-address 1.2.1.1 20	

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 640 of 685

Configure BSR for RP Election and Announcements. Configure R1 & R3 as RP-Candidates. They should use their Loopback0 to send their RP-Candidate announcements. The announcements should be sent every 10 seconds with a TTL of 5. Configure R2 as the Mapping Agent. It should also use it's Loopback 0.

Ip pim send-rp-discovery scope 5	
R1	

Ip pim send-rp-announce loopback0 scope 5 interval 10

R3

R2

Ip pim send-rp-announce loopback0 scope 5 interval 10

- Type **"Show ip pim rp mapping**" to verify the RP assignment. Who has been elected as the RP? What method was used for the election and announcement?
- Ping 224.1.1.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from R1 & R3.
- Ping 224.1.2.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from all 3 routers.

Lab 6 – Configuring PIM – Sparse Mode – BSR



Task 1

De-configure Auto-RP on all 3 Routers.



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 642 of 685

R2

Configure BSR for RP Election and Announcements. Configure R1 & R3 as RP-Candidates. They should use their Loopback0 to send their RP-Candidate announcements. R1 should be the preferred RP. Configure R2 as the Mapping Agent (BSR Candidate). It should also use it's Loopback 0.

ip pim bsr-candidate Loopback0	
R1	

ip pim rp-candidate Loopback0 priority 0 R3

ip pim rp-candidate Loopback0 priority 10

- Type **"Show ip pim rp mapping**" to verify the RP assignment. Who has been elected as the RP? What method was used for the election and announcement?
- Ping 224.1.1.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from R1 & R3.
- Ping 224.1.2.3 from R2. You should receive a reply from all 3 routers.

Lab 7 – Configuring MSDP



R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0
Loopback 0	1.2.1.1	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 644 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/1	192.1.23.3	255.255.255.0
E 0/0	192.1.34.3	255.255.255.0
Loopback 0	1.3.1.1	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.34.4	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.34.4	255.255.255.0
Loopback 0	1.4.1.1	255.255.255.0

R5

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.45.5	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.56.5	255.255.255.0
Loopback 0	1.5.1.1	255.255.255.0

R6

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
E 0/0	192.1.56.6	255.255.255.0
Loopback 0	1.6.1.1	255.255.255.0

Configure EIGRP 100 on all routers and advertise all the directly connected networks.

R1	R2
Router EIGRP 100 Network 1.0.0.0 Network 192.1.12.0	Router EIGRP 100 Network 1.0.0.0 Network 192.1.12.0 Network 192.1.23.0
R3	R4
Router EIGRP 100 Network 1.0.0.0 Network 192.1.23.0 Network 192.1.34.0	Router EIGRP 100 Network 1.0.0.0 Network 192.1.34.0 Network 192.1.45.0
R5	R6
Router EIGRP 100 Network 1.0.0.0 Network 192.1.45.0 Network 192.1.56.0	Router EIGRP 100 Network 1.0.0.0 Network 192.1.56.0

Task 2

Enable Multicast Routing on R1, R2 & R3 using PIM Sparse-Mode on all the interfaces. They should be configured to use R3 Loopback 0 as the RP address for all Multicast groups. Configure R1, R2 & R3 to join 224.1.2.3 & 224.12.34.56 on the Loopback 0 interfaces.

R1	R2
Ip multicast-routing	Ip multicast-routing
Interface Loopback U	Interface Loopback U
Ip pim sparse-mode	lp pim sparse-mode
Ip igmp join-group 224.1.2.3	Ip igmp join-group 224.1.2.3
Ip igmp join-group 224.12.34.56	Ip igmp join-group 224.12.34.56
!	!
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0
Ip pim sparse-mode	Ip pim sparse-mode
!	1
Ip pim rp-address 1.3.1.1	Interface E 0/1
	Ip pim sparse-mode
	!
	Ip pim rp-address 1.3.1.1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 646 of 685

R3
Ip multicast-routing
!
Interface Loopback 0
Ip pim sparse-mode
Ip igmp join-group 224.1.2.3
Ip igmp join-group 224.12.34.56
!
Interface E 0/0
Ip pim sparse-mode
!
Interface E 0/1
Ip pim sparse-mode
1
Ip pim rp-address 1.3.1.1

Verification:

- Type "**Show ip pim rp mapping**" to verify the RP assignment.
- Ping 224.1.2.3 & 224.12.34.56 from R1, R2 & R3. You should receive a reply from all 3 routers (R1, R2 & R3).

Task 3

Enable Multicast Routing on R4, R5 & R6 using PIM Sparse-Mode on all the interfaces. They should be configured to use R4 Loopback 0 as the RP address for all Multicast groups. Configure R4, R5 & R6 to join 224.4.5.6 & 224.12.34.56 on the Loopback 0 interfaces.

R4	R5
Ip multicast-routing	Ip multicast-routing
!	!
Interface Loopback 0	Interface Loopback 0
Ip pim sparse-mode	Ip pim sparse-mode
Ip igmp join-group 224.4.5.6	Ip igmp join-group 224.4.5.6
Ip igmp join-group 224.12.34.56	Ip igmp join-group 224.12.34.56
!	!
Interface E 0/0	Interface E 0/0
Ip pim sparse-mode	Ip pim sparse-mode
!	!
Interface E 0/1	Interface E 0/1
Ip pim sparse-mode	Ip pim sparse-mode
!	!
Ip pim rp-address 1.4.1.1	Ip pim rp-address 1.4.1.1

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 647 of 685

110

Ip multicast-routing Interface Loopback 0 Ip pim sparse-mode Ip igmp join-group 224.4.5.6 Ip igmp join-group 224.12.34.56 Interface E 0/0 Ip pim sparse-mode Interface E 0/1 Ip pim sparse-mode Ip pim sparse-mode Ip pim rp-address 1.4.1.1

Verification:

- Type "**Show ip pim rp mapping**" to verify the RP assignment.
- Ping 224.4.5.6 & 224.12.34.56 from R4, R5 & R6. You should receive a reply from R4, R5 & R6 only.

Task 4

Configure a MSDP peering between the 2 RPs, R3 & R4 based on the loopback interfaces.

R3

Ip msdp peer 4.4.4.4 connect-source Loopback 0

R4

Ip msdp peer 3.3.3.3 connect-source Loopback 0

Verification:

- Type "**Show ip msdp peer**" to verify that the connection is up.
- Ping 224.12.34.56 from any router. You should receive a reply from all routers.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 648 of 685
Automation & Python Programming

Authored By:

Khawar Butt

CCIE # 12353 Hepta CCIE#12353 CCDE # 20110020

Automation & Python Programming



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 649 of 685

Lab 1 – Configuring EEM – Controlling Interface Shutdown



Interface IP Address Configuration

R1

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.1.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback10000	172.25.1.1	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.168.137.111	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.12.1	255.255.255.0

R2

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback0	1.2.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback10000	172.25.1.2	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.12.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/1	192.1.23.2	255.255.255.0
E 0/2	192.1.24.2	255.255.255.0

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 650 of 685 R3

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.3.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback10000	172.25.1.3	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.23.3	255.255.255.0

R4

Interface	IP Address	Subnet Mask
Loopback 0	1.4.1.1	255.255.255.0
Loopback10000	172.25.1.4	255.255.255.255
E 0/0	192.1.24.4	255.255.255.0

Task 1

Configure EIGRP as the Routing protocol in AS 111 between R1, R2, R3 & R4. Enable all interfaces on all 3 routers in EIGRP.

R1	R2
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
Network 192.1.12.0	Network 192.1.12.0
Network 192.168.137.0	Network 192.1.23.0
Network 1.0.0.0	Network 192.1.24.0
Network 172.25.0.0	Network 1.0.0.0
	Network 172.25.0.0
R3	R4
Router eigrp 111	Router eigrp 111
Network 192.1.23.0	Network 192.1.24.0
Network 1.0.0.0	Network 1.0.0.0
Network 172.25.0.0	Network 172.25.0.0

Configure Telnet & SSH Access on all the routers. Create a user "khawar" with a password of "cisco". Assign it a privilege level of 15.

R1

Ip domain-name kbits.live Crypto key generate rsa modulus 1024

Username khawar privilege 15 password cisco

. Line vty 0 4 Login loca Transport input telnet ssh

R2

Ip domain-name kbits.live Crypto key generate rsa modulus 1024

Username khawar privilege 15 password cisco

Line vty 0 4 Login loca Transport input telnet ssh

R3

Ip domain-name kbits.live Crypto key generate rsa modulus 1024

Username khawar privilege 15 password cisco

! Line vty 0 4 Login loca Transport input telnet ssh

R4

Ip domain-name kbits.live Crypto key generate rsa modulus 1024 ! Username khawar privilege 15 password cisco ! Line vty 0 4 Login loca Transport input telnet ssh

> Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 652 of 685

Configure an EEM Applet that will make sure that the E 0/0 interface on R1 is never administratively Shutdown. The Applet should a message stating "This is a critical interface. Please don't shut it". It should send this console message after bringing the interface back up.

R1

event manager applet INTER-RESET-E0/0 event syslog pattern "Interface Ethernet0/0, changed state to administratively down" action 1.0 cli command "enable" action 2.0 cli command "conf t" action 3.0 cli command "interface E0/0" action 4.0 cli command "no shut" action 5.0 syslog msg "This is a critical interface. Please don't shut it"

- \circ Shut the E 0/0 interface down on R1.
- $\circ~$ The EEM Applet should bring the interface back up and display the message on the console.

Lab 2 – Configuring EEM – E-Mailing Errors to Administrators



Task 1

Configure an EEM Applet on R2 such it notifies the Support Team that the EIGRP neighbor relationship with R1 has gone down in EIGRP AS 111. Use the following parameters for the applet:

- Syslog Message Pattern: "EIGRP-IPv4 111: Neighbor 192.1.12.1 (Ethernet0/0) is down"
- Mail Server: 192.1.12.25
- Support Team E-mail: <u>errors@kbits.live</u>
- Router E-mail: <u>R2@kbits.live</u>
- Subject: "EIGRP IS DOWN" body "Please fix EIGRP"

R2

event manager applet EIGRP_DOWN

event syslog pattern "EIGRP-IPv4 111: Neighbor 192.1.12.1 (Ethernet0/0) is down: holding time expired

action 1.0 cli command "enable"

action 2.0 mail server "192.1.12.25" to "errors@kbits.live" from "R2@kbits.live" subject "EIGRP IS DOWN" body "Please fix EIGRP"

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 654 of 685

Lab 3 – Retrieving Information from Routers Using Python – Interactive



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 655 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to input a show command and retrieves the information from R1 and displays it on the console. Use the following to write the script.

- Use the "Telnet" function from the **telnetlib** library.
- Create a variable called **cmd** to receive the input using the "input" function.
- Host IP: **172.25.1.1**
- o Login Username: **khawar**
- Password: cisco

Admin PC

from telnetlib import Telnet

```
cmd = input('Enter the Command : ')
```

```
ab = Telnet('172.25.1.1')
ab.write(b'khawar\n')
ab.write(b'cisco\n')
ab.write(b'term len 0\n')
ab.write(cmd.encode('ascii') + b'\n')
ab.write(b'exit\n')
```

print (ab.read_all().decode('ascii'))

- $\circ~$ Save the script as Lab3.py.
- Run the script. It will prompt you for the Command. Type a command of your choice (Example: **show ip interface brief**)
- Verify the output on the console.

Lab 4 – Configuring Network Devices Using Python



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 657 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to configure a Loopback Interface on R1 and displays the Interface that was created by using the "**Show ip interface brief**" command. Use the following to write the script.

- Use the "Telnet" function from the **telnetlib** library.
- Host IP: **172.25.1.1**
- Login Username: **khawar**
- Password: cisco
- Interface: Loopback99
- IP Address: 99.99.99.99/8

Admin PC

from telnetlib import Telnet

```
ab = Telnet('172.25.1.1')
ab.write(b'khawar\n')
ab.write(b'cisco\n')
ab.write(b'config t\n')
ab.write(b'Interface Loopback99\n')
ab.write(b'ip address 99.99.99.99 255.0.00\n')
ab.write(b'end\n')
ab.write(b'sh ip int brief\n')
ab.write(b'exit\n')
print (ab.read_all().decode('ascii'))
```

- $\circ~$ Save the script as Lab4.py.
- \circ Run the script.
- Verify the output on the console.

Lab 5 – Configuring Network Devices Using Python – Interactive Config



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 659 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to input the Interface and IP Address that needs to be configured on R1. Display the Interface that was created by using the "**Show ip interface** brief" command. Use the following to write the script.

- $\circ~$ Use the "Telnet" function from the **telnetlib** library.
- Create a variable called **Interface** to receive the interface name using the "input" function.
- Create a variable called **Ipaddr** to receive the IP Address to be configured using the "input" function.
- Create a variable called **SMask** to receive the Subnet mask using the "input" function.
- Host IP: **172.25.1.1**
- Login Username: **khawar**
- $\circ~$ Password: ${\bf cisco}$

Admin PC

from telnetlib import Telnet

```
Interface = input('What Interface would you like to configure : ')
Ipaddr = input('Specify the IP Address : ')
SMask = input('Specify the Subnet mask : ')
```

```
ab = Telnet('172.25.1.1')
ab.write(b'khawar\n')
ab.write(b'cisco\n')
ab.write(b'config t\n')
ab.write(b'Interface ' + Interface.encode('ascii') + b'\n')
ab.write(b'IP Address ' + Ipaddr.encode('ascii') + b' ' + SMask.encode('ascii') + b'\n')
ab.write(b'end\n')
ab.write(b'sh ip int brief\n')
ab.write(b'exit\n')
print (ab.read_all().decode('ascii'))
```

- Save the script as Lab5.py.
- Run the script. Specify the following:
 - Interface Name: Loopback55
 - > IP Address: **55.1.1.1**
 - Subnet Mask: 255.0.0.0
- Verify the output on the console.

Lab 6 – Configuring Network Devices Using Python – Interactive Login & Configuration



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 662 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to input the Interface and IP Address that needs to be configured on a Host that you specify. Allow the user to specify the Username and password as well. Display the Interface that was created by using the **"Show ip interface** brief" command. Use the following to write the script.

- Use the "Telnet" function from the **telnetlib** library.
- Create a variable called **HOST** to receive the IP Address of the host using the "input" function.
- Create a variable called **USER** to receive the Username using the "input" function.
- Use the "getpass" function to retrieve the password and store it in a variable called **PASS**. Import the getpass function.
- Create a variable called **Interface** to receive the interface name using the "input" function.
- Create a variable called **Ipaddr** to receive the IP Address to be configured using the "input" function.
- Create a variable called **SMask** to receive the Subnet mask using the "input" function.

Admin PC

```
from telnetlib import Telnet
import getpass
HOST = input('Specify the Hostname : ')
USER = input('Specify the Username: ')
PASS = getpass.getpass()
Interface = input('What Interface would you like to configure : ')
Ipaddr = input('Specify the IP Address : ')
SMask = input('Specify the Subnet mask : ')
ab = Telnet(HOST)
ab.write(USER.encode(ascii) + b' n)
ab.write(PASS.encode('ascii') + b' n')
ab.write(b'config t \mid n')
ab.write(b'Interface ' + Interface.encode('ascii') + b' n')
ab.write(b'IP Address ' + Ipaddr.encode('ascii') + b' ' + SMask.encode('ascii') + b' \n')
ab.write(b'endn')
ab.write(b'sh ip int briefn')
ab.write(b'exit n')
print (ab.read_all().decode('ascii'))
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 663 of 685

- Save the script as Lab6.py.
- Run the script. Use Debug mode if you are using PyCharm as it has an issue with the getpass() function.
- Specify the following:
 - Hostname: 172.25.1.2
 - Username: khawar
 - > Password: **cisco**
 - Interface Name: Loopback55
 - > IP Address: **55.2.2.2**
 - Subnet Mask: **255.0.0.0**
- Verify the output on the console.

Lab 7 – Initialize the Router using a Python Script – Netmiko Library



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 665 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to set a banner on R1 using SSH. Also configure the "logging sync" command for the Console line. Display the banner within the running-config using the "**Show running | inc banner**" command. Use the following to write the script.

- Use the "ConnectHandler" function from the **netmiko** library.
- Host IP: **172.25.1.1**
- o Login Username: **khawar**
- \circ Password: cisco

Admin PC

```
from netmiko import ConnectHandler
```

```
ABC = {
	'device_type': 'cisco_ios',
	'host': 172.25.1.1,
	'username': 'khawar',
	'password': 'cisco',
```

```
MYSSH = ConnectHandler(**ABC)
```

print(output)

- Save the script as Lab7.py.
- Run the script.
- Verify the output on the console.

Lab 8 – Initialize the Router using a Python Script – Netmiko Library (Interactive)



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 667 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you specify the Host that you would like to Initialize. Allow the user to specify the Username and password as well. Display the banner that was created by using the "**Show running | inc banner**" command. Use the following to write the script.

- $\circ~$ Use the "ConnectHandler" function from the ${\bf netmiko}$ library.
- Create a variable called **HOST** to receive the IP Address of the host using the "input" function.
- Create a variable called **user** to receive the Username using the "input" function.
- Use the "getpass" function to retrieve the password.
- Configure the following commands within the script:

banner motd #Authorized KBITS.LIVE Users Only# line con 0 logg sync no exec-timeout

Admin PC

```
from netmiko import ConnectHandler
from getpass import getpass
HOST = input("Enter Hostname: ")
user = input("Enter your SSH username: ")
ABC = \{
  'device_type': 'cisco_ios',
  'host': HOST,
  'username': user,
  'password': getpass(),
  'port' : 22, # optional, defaults to 22
  'secret': 'cisco', # optional, defaults to "
myconnect = ConnectHandler(**ABC)
config_commands = [ 'banner motd #Authorized KBITS.LIVE Users Only#',
            'line con 0',
            ' logg sync',
            ' no exec-timeout' ]
output = myconnect.send_config_set(config_commands)
output = myconnect.send_command('show runn | inc banner')
print(output)
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 668 of 685

- Save the script as Lab8.py.
- Run the script. Use Debug mode if you are using PyCharm as it has an issue with the getpass() function.
- Specify the following:
 - Hostname: 172.25.1.3
 - Username: khawar
 - ➢ Password: cisco
- Verify the output on the console.

Lab 9 – Retreiving Information from Multiple Routers – Netmiko Library



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 670 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to retrieve the Interfaces and their status from a list of devices specified in a text file. Display the interfaces to the console using the "**Show ip interface brief**" command. Use the following to write the script.

- $\circ~$ Use the "ConnectHandler" function from the ${\it netmiko}$ library.
- $\circ~$ Create a file called devices.txt with the loopback10000 IP Addresses for R1 R4.
- Login Username: khawar
- $\circ~$ Password: ${\bf cisco}$

```
Content of the "devices.txt" File
172.25.1.1
172.25.1.2
172.25.1.3
172.25.1.4
Admin PC
from netmiko import ConnectHandler
with open('devices.txt') as routers:
  for IP in routers:
     Router = {
        'device_type': 'cisco_ios',
        'ip': IP,
        'username': 'khawar',
        'password': 'cisco'
     }
     net_connect = ConnectHandler(**Router)
     print('Connecting to ' + IP)
     print('-' * 79)
     output = net connect.send command('sh ip int brief')
     print(output)
     print()
     print('-' * 79)
net connect.disconnect()
```

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 671 of 685

Verification:

- Save the script as Lab9.py.
- Run the script.
- Verify the output on the console.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 672 of 685

Lab 10 – Backing up Configuration of a single Router – Netmiko Library



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 673 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to retrieve the running config file of R1 and store it on your PC. Use the following to write the script.

- Use the "ConnectHandler" function from the **netmiko** library.
- Host: 172.25.1.1
- o Login Username: khawar
- Password: cisco

Admin PC

```
from netmiko import ConnectHandler
ROUTER = {
    'device_type': 'cisco_ios',
    'ip': '172.25.1.1',
    'username': 'khawar',
    'password': 'cisco'
}
net_connect = ConnectHandler(**ROUTER)
hostname = net_connect.send_command('show run | i host')
hostname,device = hostname.split(" ")
print ("Backing up " + device)
filename = device + '.txt'
showrun = net_connect.send_command('show run')
log_file = open(filename, "w")
```

log_file = open(filename, "w") log_file.write(showrun) log_file.write("\n")

net_connect.disconnect()

Verification:

- Save the script as Lab10.py.
- Run the script.
- Verify that the file R1.txt is created in your folder.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 675 of 685

Lab 11 – Backing up Configuration of Multiple Routers – Netmiko Library



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 676 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to backup the running configuration of a list of devices specified in a text file. It should store the configurations using the Device Name of the Router.

- Use the "ConnectHandler" function from the **netmiko** library.
- Host: Use the devices.txt created in Lab 9
- o Login Username: **khawar**
- Password: **cisco**

```
Content of the "devices.txt" File
172.25.1.1
172.25.1.2
172.25.1.3
172.25.1.4
Admin PC
from netmiko import ConnectHandler
with open('devices.txt') as routers:
  for IP in routers:
     Router = {
        'device_type': 'cisco_ios',
        'ip': IP,
        'username': 'khawar',
        'password': 'cisco'
     }
     net_connect = ConnectHandler(**Router)
     hostname = net_connect.send_command('show run | i host')
     hostname.split(" ")
     hostname.device = hostname.split(" ")
     print ("Backing up " + device)
     filename = device + '-Backup.txt'
     showrun = net_connect.send_command('show run')
     log file = open(filename, "w")
     log file.write(showrun)
     log_file.write("\n")
net_connect.disconnect()
```

Verification:

- Save the script as Lab11.py.
- Run the script.
- Verify that the files are created for all the routers in your folder.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 678 of 685

Lab 12 – Configuring Multiple Devices – Netmiko Library



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 679 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to configure a set of devices using configuration files.

- Use the "ConnectHandler" function from the **netmiko** library.
- Host: Use the devices.txt created in Lab 9.
- \circ $\,$ Create the configuration files for the routers based on the table below.
- Login Username: **khawar**
- Password: cisco

Content of the "devices.txt" File

172.25.1.1

172.25.1.2

172.25.1.5

172.25.1.4

Content of the "R1.txt" File

config terminal

. interface loo11 ip address 150.1.1.1 255.255.255.255 !

banner motd "Authorized KBITS Users Only!!!!!!!!!"

! Wr

!

!

Content of the "R2.txt" File

config terminal

interface loo11 ip address 150.1.1.2 255.255.255.255

banner motd "Authorized KBITS Users Only!!!!!!!!"

Wr

I

Content of the "R3.txt" File

config terminal

interface loo11 ip address 150.1.1.3 255.255.255.255

banner motd "Authorized KBITS Users Only!!!!!!!!!"

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 680 of 685 Wr

Content of the "R4.txt" File

config terminal

interface loo11 ip address 150.1.1.4 255.255.255.255

banner motd "Authorized KBITS Users Only!!!!!!!!!"

! wr

!

Admin PC

```
from netmiko import ConnectHandler
```

```
with open('devices.txt') as routers:
  for IP in routers:
     Router = {
       'device_type': 'cisco_ios',
        'ip': IP,
        'username': 'khawar',
        'password': 'cisco'
     }
     net_connect = ConnectHandler(**Router)
     hostname = net connect.send command('show run | i host')
     hostname.split(" ")
     hostname, devicename = hostname.split(" ")
     cmdfile=devicename + ".txt"
     net_connect.send_config_from_file(cmdfile)
     print(devicename + ' Configured')
     net_connect.disconnect()
```

- Save the script as Lab12.py.
- o Run the script.
- $\circ~$ Verify the configuration on the Routers.

Lab 13 – Configuring Multiple Devices – Netmiko Library (Interactive)



Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 682 of 685

Configure a Python Script that allows you to configure a set of devices using configuration files.

- Use the "ConnectHandler" function from the **netmiko** library.
- Allow the User to input the name of the devices file along with the SSH Username and Password.
- Create the configuration files for the routers based on the table below.
- Login Username: khawar
- $\circ~$ Password: cisco

Content of the "devices.txt" File

172.25.1.1

172.25.1.2

172.25.1.3

172.25.1.4

Content of the "R1.txt" File

```
config terminal
```

mpls ldp router-id loopback0

Interface E 0/1 mpls ip

inpis ip

wr

1

Content of the "R2.txt" File

config terminal

mpls ldp router-id loopback0

Interface E 0/0 mpls ip

Interface E 0/1 mpls ip

Interface E 0/2

mpls ip !

wr

Content of the "R3.txt" File

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 683 of 685

```
config terminal !
```

mpls ldp router-id loopback0

Interface E 0/0

mpls ip !

wr

!

Content of the "R4.txt" File

config terminal

mpls ldp router-id loopback0

. Interface E 0/0 mpls ip

!

wr

Admin PC

```
from netmiko import ConnectHandler import getpass
```

```
print('Please name the Configuration File based on the Hostname.txt format\n')
HOSTS = input("Enter the name of file for Device List: ")
user = input("Enter your SSH username: ")
PASS = getpass.getpass()
print('\n')
```

```
with open(HOSTS) as routers:
for IP in routers:
    Router = {
        'device_type': 'cisco_ios',
        'ip': IP,
        'username': user,
        'password': PASS,
        'port': 22
    }
    net_connect = ConnectHandler(**Router)
    hostname = net_connect.send_command('show run | i host')
    hostname.split(" ")
    hostname, devicename = hostname.split(" ")
```

```
cmdfile=devicename + ".txt"
```

net_connect.send_config_from_file(cmdfile)

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 684 of 685
print(devicename + ' Configured')
net_connect.disconnect()

Verification:

- Save the script as Lab13.py.
- Run the script. Use Debug mode if you are using PyCharm as it has an issue with the getpass() function.
- Verify the configuration on the Routers.

Copyrights Kbits 2015-2025 Website: http://www.kbits.live; Email: kb@kbits.live 685 of 685